

Panel PC 725

User's Manual

Version: **1.10 (April 2013)**
Model no.: **MAPPCC725-ENG**

All information contained in this manual is current as of its creation/publication. We reserve the right to change the contents of this manual without notice. The information contained herein is believed to be accurate as of the date of publication; however, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. makes no warranty, expressed or implied, with regard to the products or documentation contained within this manual. In addition, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. shall not be liable for any incidental or consequential damages in connection with or arising from the furnishing, performance or use of this documentation. Software names, hardware names and trademarks are registered by their respective companies.

Chapter 1: General information

Chapter 2: Technical data

Chapter 3: Installation

Chapter 4: Software

Chapter 5: Standards and certifications

Chapter 6: Accessories

Chapter 7: Maintenance / Service

Appendix A

Chapter 1 General information.....	9
1 Manual history.....	9
2 Safety notices.....	10
2.1 Intended use.....	10
2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge.....	10
2.2.1 Packaging.....	10
2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling.....	10
2.3 Policies and procedures.....	10
2.4 Transport and storage.....	11
2.5 Installation.....	11
2.6 Operation.....	11
2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts.....	11
2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases.....	11
2.6.3 Viruses and dangerous programs.....	11
2.7 Environmentally friendly disposal.....	12
2.7.1 Separation of materials.....	12
3 Organization of safety notices.....	13
4 Guidelines.....	13
5 Overview.....	14

Chapter 2 Technical data..... 16

1 Introduction.....	16
1.1 Features.....	16
1.2 System components / Configuration.....	17
1.2.1 Configuration - Base system.....	17
1.2.2 Configuration - Optional components.....	18
2 Fully assembled device.....	19
2.1 Temperature specifications.....	19
2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature.....	19
2.1.2 Temperature monitoring.....	20
2.1.3 Temperature sensor locations.....	20
2.2 Humidity specifications.....	21
2.3 Power management.....	22
2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram.....	22
2.4 Device interfaces.....	23
2.4.1 +24 VDC supply voltage.....	23
2.4.2 Grounding.....	23
2.4.3 Serial interface COM.....	24
2.4.4 Ethernet 1 (ETH1).....	25
2.4.5 Ethernet 2 (ETH2).....	25
2.4.6 USB ports.....	26
2.4.7 CompactFlash slot (CF1).....	27
2.4.8 Hard disk / CompactFlash slot (HDD/CF2).....	28
2.4.9 Battery.....	29
2.4.10 Add-on interface slot.....	29
2.5 Serial number sticker.....	30
3 Individual components.....	31
3.1 System units.....	31
3.1.1 Panel PC 725.....	31
3.2 CPU board X945.....	36
3.2.1 5PC600.X945-00.....	36
3.3 Main memory.....	38
3.3.1 General information.....	38
3.3.2 Order data.....	38
3.3.3 Technical data.....	38
3.4 5AC725.FLGC-00.....	39
3.4.1 General information.....	39

Table of contents

3.4.2 Order data.....	39
3.4.3 Technical data.....	39
3.4.4 Dimensions.....	39
3.5 Drives.....	40
3.5.1 5AC600.SSDI-00.....	40
3.5.2 5AC600.HDDI-05.....	42
3.5.3 5AC600.HDDI-06.....	44
3.5.4 5AC600.CFSI-00.....	46
3.5.5 5MMSSD.0128-00.....	47
Chapter 3 Installation.....	49
1 Installation.....	49
1.1 Important mounting information.....	49
1.2 Mounting the protective caps.....	50
2 Information regarding operation.....	52
3 Grounding concept.....	53
4 General instructions for performing Temperature tests.....	54
4.1 Procedure.....	54
4.2 Evaluation of temperatures in Windows operating systems.....	54
4.2.1 Evaluation using the B&R Control Center.....	54
4.2.2 Evaluation using the BurnIn tool from Passmark.....	54
4.3 Evaluating the temperatures in an operating system other than Windows.....	57
4.4 Evaluating the measurement results.....	57
5 Touch screen calibration.....	58
5.1 Windows XP Professional.....	58
5.2 Windows XP Embedded.....	58
5.3 Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	58
5.4 Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	58
5.5 Windows 7.....	58
5.6 Windows CE.....	58
5.7 Automation Runtime / Visual Components.....	58
6 Connecting USB peripheral devices.....	59
6.1 Locally on the PPC725.....	59
7 Tips for extending the service life of the display.....	60
7.1 Backlight.....	60
7.1.1 How can the service life of the backlight be extended?.....	60
7.2 Screen burn-in.....	60
7.2.1 What causes screen burn-in?.....	60
7.2.2 How can screen burn-in be avoided?.....	60
8 Pixel errors.....	60
9 Known problems / issues.....	61
Chapter 4 Software.....	62
1 BIOS options.....	62
1.1 General information.....	62
1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure.....	62
1.2.1 BIOS setup keys.....	64
1.3 Main.....	65
1.4 Advanced.....	66
1.4.1 ACPI configuration.....	67
1.4.2 PCI configuration.....	68
1.4.3 graphics configuration.....	71
1.4.4 CPU configuration.....	72
1.4.5 chipset configuration.....	74
1.4.6 I/O Interface Configuration.....	75
1.4.7 clock configuration.....	76
1.4.8 IDE configuration.....	76

1.4.9 USB configuration.....	80
1.4.10 Keyboard/Mouse Configuration.....	81
1.4.11 Remote Access Configuration.....	82
1.4.12 CPU Board Monitor.....	84
1.4.13 Baseboard/Panel Features.....	85
1.5 Boot.....	89
1.6 Security.....	90
1.6.1 Hard Disk Security User Password.....	91
1.6.2 Hard Disk Security Master Password.....	92
1.7 Power.....	92
1.8 Exit.....	94
1.9 BIOS default settings.....	95
1.9.1	95
1.9.2 Main.....	96
1.9.3 Advanced.....	96
1.9.4 Boot.....	99
1.9.5 Security.....	100
1.9.6 Power.....	100
1.10 BIOS error signals (Beep Codes).....	101
1.11 Distribution of resources.....	102
1.11.1 RAM address assignment.....	102
1.11.2 DMA channel assignment.....	102
1.11.3 I/O address assignments.....	102
1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode.....	103
1.11.5 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode.....	103
1.11.6 Inter-IC (I ² C) bus.....	104
1.11.7 System Management (SM) bus.....	104
2 Upgrade information.....	105
2.1 BIOS upgrade.....	105
2.1.1 Important information.....	105
2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS.....	106
2.1.3 Using the Control Center.....	106
2.2 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP.....	107
2.3 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files.....	109
2.3.1 Requirements.....	109
2.3.2 Procedure.....	109
2.3.3 How to access MS-DOS.....	109
2.4 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files.....	110
2.4.1 Requirements.....	110
2.4.2 Procedure.....	110
2.4.3 How to access MS-DOS.....	110
3 Microsoft DOS.....	111
3.1 Order data.....	111
3.2 Known problems.....	111
4 Windows XP Professional.....	112
4.1 Order data.....	112
4.2 Overview.....	112
4.3 Installation.....	112
4.4 Drivers.....	113
5 Windows XP Embedded.....	114
5.1 General information.....	114
5.2 Order data.....	114
5.3 Overview.....	114
5.4 Features with FP2007 (Feature Pack 2007).....	114
5.5 Installation.....	115
5.6 Drivers.....	115
5.6.1 Touch screen driver.....	115

Table of contents

6 Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	116
6.1 General information.....	116
6.2 Order data.....	116
6.3 Overview.....	116
6.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009).....	116
6.5 Installation.....	117
6.6 Drivers.....	117
6.6.1 Touch screen driver.....	117
7 Windows 7.....	118
7.1 General information.....	118
7.2 Order data.....	118
7.3 Overview.....	118
7.4 Installation.....	119
7.5 Drivers.....	119
7.6 Special considerations, limitations.....	119
8 Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	120
8.1 General information.....	120
8.2 Order data.....	120
8.3 Overview.....	120
8.4 Features with WEST7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7).....	121
8.5 Installation.....	121
8.6 Drivers.....	121
8.6.1 Touch screen driver.....	121
9 Windows CE.....	122
9.1 General information.....	122
9.2 Order data.....	122
9.3 Overview.....	122
9.4 Windows CE 6.0 features.....	122
9.5 Requirements.....	123
9.6 Installation.....	123
9.7 B&R Embedded OS Installer.....	123
10 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center.....	124
10.1 Functions.....	124
10.2 Installation.....	125
11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit.....	126
12 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK.....	128
13 B&R Key Editor.....	130

Chapter 5 Standards and certifications..... **132**

1 Standards and guidelines.....	132
1.1 CE mark.....	132
1.2 EMC directive.....	132
1.3 Low-voltage directive.....	132
2 Certifications.....	133
2.1 UL certification.....	133

Chapter 6 Accessories..... **134**

1 Replacement CMOS batteries.....	134
1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000.....	134
1.1.1 General information.....	134
1.1.2 Order data.....	134
1.1.3 Technical data.....	134
2 Power connectors.....	136
2.1 OTB103.9x.....	136
2.1.1 General information.....	136
2.1.2 Order data.....	136
2.1.3 Technical data.....	136

3 CompactFlash cards.....	137
3.1 General information.....	137
3.2 General information.....	137
3.2.1 Flash technology.....	137
3.2.2 Wear leveling.....	137
3.2.3 ECC error correction.....	137
3.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support.....	137
3.2.5 Maximum reliability.....	138
3.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06.....	139
3.3.1 General information.....	139
3.3.2 Order data.....	139
3.3.3 Technical data.....	139
3.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	141
3.3.5 Dimensions.....	141
3.3.6 Benchmark.....	142
3.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04.....	143
3.4.1 General information.....	143
3.4.2 Order data.....	143
3.4.3 Technical data.....	143
3.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	145
3.4.5 Dimensions.....	145
3.4.6 Benchmark.....	146
3.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03.....	147
3.5.1 General information.....	147
3.5.2 Order data.....	147
3.5.3 Technical data.....	147
3.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	149
3.5.5 Dimensions.....	149
3.6 Known problems / issues.....	150
4 USB flash drives.....	151
4.1 5MMUSB.2048-00.....	151
4.1.1 General information.....	151
4.1.2 Order data.....	151
4.1.3 Technical data.....	151
4.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	152
4.2 5MMUSB.2048-01.....	153
4.2.1 General information.....	153
4.2.2 Order data.....	153
4.2.3 Technical data.....	153
4.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	154
5 Cables.....	155
5.1 USB cables.....	155
5.1.1 5CAUSB.00xx-00.....	155
5.2 RS232 cables.....	156
5.2.1 9A0014.xx.....	156
6 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD.....	158
6.1 5SWHMI.0000-00.....	158
6.1.1 General information.....	158
6.1.2 Order data.....	158
6.1.3 Contents (V2.10).....	158
Chapter 7 Maintenance / Service.....	161
1 Changing the battery.....	161
1.1 Battery status evaluation.....	161
1.2 Procedure.....	161
2 Cleaning.....	163

Appendix A	164
1 Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX).....	164
2 Elo AccuTouch screen.....	164
2.1 Technical data.....	164
2.2 Temperature humidity diagram.....	165
2.3 Cleaning.....	165
3 Panel membrane.....	166
4 Viewing angles.....	167
5 Glossary.....	168

Chapter 1 • General information

1 Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.00	06-Jul-10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> First version
1.01	22-Oct-10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Corrected flange dimensions, see 3.4.4 "Dimensions" on page 39.
1.02	03-Feb-11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Updated BIOS to version 1.14. 7 "Windows 7" on page 118 updated. 8 "Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 120 updated. Updated section 8 "Pixel errors" on page 60.
1.03	04-Mar-11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changed Windows Embedded Standard 7 model number from 5SWWI7.0729-ENG to 5SWWI7.0729-MUL.
1.04	08-Jun-11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Corrected chipset information of "CPU board X945" on page 36. Updated information about worst case conditions on page Temperature specifications and corrected the version number of the Thermal Analysis Tool. Revised "Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 18. Revised sections "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 124, "HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD" on page 158 and "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 126. Updated section "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 128. Corrected information about Windows XP mode in "Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)" on page 121.
1.10	29-Apr-13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Moved section 2.1.3 "Temperature sensor locations" on page 20 to Chapter 2 "Technical data". Moved section "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" to Chapter 4 "Software". Revised section "CompactFlash cards". Revised "Figure 1: Base system configuration" on page 17. Revised "Figure 45: X945 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features - Legacy devices" on page 88. Section "Organization of safety notices" on page 13 revised, descriptions for cautions and warnings updated Added new CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 in Chapter 6 "Accessories". Discontinued CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04. Updated Windows 7 Service Pack 1 (see "Windows 7" on page 118). Updated Windows Embedded Standard 7 Service Pack 1 (see "Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 120). Updated "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 124. Updated "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 126 to version 3.40. Updated "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 128 to version 1.80. Updated "B&R Key Editor" on page 130 to version 3.30. Revised entire manual according to current formatting standards. Revised Chapter 5 "Standards and certifications". Updated drives "5MMSSD.0128-00" on page 47 and "5AC600.SSDI-00" on page 40 in section "Individual components".

Table 1: Manual history

2 Safety notices

2.1 Intended use

Programmable logic controllers (PLCs), operating/monitoring devices (industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.), and B&R uninterruptible power supplies have been designed, developed, and manufactured for conventional use in industrial environments. They were not designed, developed and manufactured for any use involving serious risks or hazards that could lead to death, injury, serious physical damage or loss of any kind without the implementation of exceptionally stringent safety precautions. In particular, such risks and hazards include the use of these devices to monitor nuclear reactions in nuclear power plants, their use in flight control or flight safety systems as well as in the control of mass transportation systems, medical life support systems or weapons systems.

2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge

Electrical components that can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD) must be handled accordingly.

2.2.1 Packaging

- **Electrical components with a housing**
...Do not require special ESD packaging but must be handled properly (see "Electrical components with a housing").
- **Electrical components without a housing**
...Must be protected by ESD-suitable packaging.

2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling

Electrical components with a housing

- Do not touch the connector contacts on connected cables.
- Do not touch the contact tips on circuit boards.

Electrical components without a housing

The following applies in addition to the points listed under "Electrical components with a housing":

- Any persons handling electrical components or devices with installed electrical components must be grounded.
- Components may only be touched on their narrow sides or front plate.
- Components should always be stored in a suitable medium (ESD packaging, conductive foam, etc.). Metallic surfaces are not suitable storage surfaces!
- Components should not be subjected to electrostatic discharge (e.g. through the use of charged plastics).
- Ensure a minimum distance of 10 cm from monitors and TV sets.
- Measurement devices and equipment must be grounded.
- Measurement probes on potential-free measurement devices must be discharged on sufficiently grounded surfaces before taking measurements.

Individual components

- ESD protective measures for individual components are thoroughly integrated at B&R (conductive floors, footwear, arm bands, etc.).
- These increased ESD protective measures for individual components are not necessary for customers handling B&R products.

2.3 Policies and procedures

Electronic devices are never completely failsafe. If the programmable control system, operating/monitoring device or uninterruptible power supply fails, the user is responsible for ensuring that other connected devices, e.g. motors, are brought to a secure state.

When using programmable logic controllers or operating/monitoring devices as control systems together with a Soft PLC (e.g. B&R Automation Runtime or comparable product) or Slot PLC (e.g. B&R LS251 or comparable product), the safety precautions applying to industrial control systems (e.g. the provision of safety devices such as emergency stop circuits, etc.) must be observed in accordance with applicable national and international regulations. The same applies for all other devices connected to the system, such as drives.

All tasks such as the installation, commissioning and servicing of devices are only permitted to be carried out by qualified personnel. Qualified personnel are those familiar with the transport, mounting, installation, commissioning and operation of devices who also have the appropriate qualifications (e.g. IEC 60364). National accident prevention regulations must be observed.

The safety notices, connection descriptions (type plate and documentation) and limit values listed in the technical data are to be read carefully before installation and commissioning and must be observed.

2.4 Transport and storage

During transport and storage, devices must be protected against undue stress (mechanical loads, temperature, humidity, aggressive atmospheres, etc.).

2.5 Installation

- Installation must be performed according to this documentation using suitable equipment and tools.
- Devices may only be installed by qualified personnel without voltage applied. Before installation, voltage to the control cabinet must be switched off and prevented from being switched on again.
- General safety guidelines and national accident prevention regulations must be observed.
- Electrical installation must be carried out according to applicable guidelines (e.g. line cross sections, fuses, protective ground connections).

2.6 Operation

2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts

To operate programmable logic controllers, operating/monitoring devices or uninterruptible power supplies, it is necessary for certain parts to carry dangerous voltage levels over 42 VDC. Touching one of these parts can result in a life-threatening electric shock. This could lead to death, severe injury or damage to equipment.

Before turning on the programmable logic controller, operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply, the housing must be properly grounded (PE rail). Ground connections must be established even when testing or operating operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply for a short time!

Before turning the device on, all parts that carry voltage must be securely covered. During operation, all covers must remain closed.

2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases

The use of operating/monitoring devices (e.g. industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.) and uninterruptible power supplies in very dusty environments should be avoided. Dust collection on the devices can affect functionality and may prevent sufficient cooling, especially in systems with active cooling systems (fans).

The presence of aggressive gases can also lead to malfunctions. When combined with high temperature and humidity, aggressive gases – e.g. with sulfur, nitrogen and chlorine components – can induce chemical reactions that can damage electronic components very quickly. Signs of the presence of aggressive gases are blackened copper surfaces and cable ends on existing equipment.

For operation in dusty or humid conditions, correctly installed (e.g. cutout installations) operating/monitoring devices like the Automation Panel or Power Panel are protected on the front. The back of all devices must be protected from dust and humidity and cleaned at suitable intervals.

2.6.3 Viruses and dangerous programs

This system is subject to potential risk each time data is exchanged or software is installed from a data medium (e.g. diskette, CD-ROM, USB flash drive, etc.), a network connection or the Internet. The user is responsible for assessing these dangers, implementing preventive measures such as virus protection programs, firewalls, etc. and making sure that software is only obtained from trusted sources.

2.7 Environmentally friendly disposal

All B&R programmable controllers, operating/monitoring devices and uninterruptible power supplies are designed to inflict as little harm as possible on the environment.

2.7.1 Separation of materials

It is necessary to separate different materials so the device can undergo an environmentally friendly recycling process.

Component	Disposal
Programmable logic controllers Operating/monitoring devices Uninterruptible power supply Batteries and rechargeable batteries Cables	Electronics recycling
Cardboard box / paper packaging	Paper / cardboard recycling
Plastic packaging	Plastic recycling

Table 2: Environmentally friendly separation of materials

Disposal must comply with applicable legal regulations.

3 Organization of safety notices

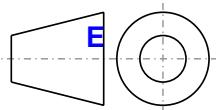
Safety notices in this manual are organized as follows:

Safety notice	Description
Danger!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can be life-threatening.
Warning!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can result in severe injury or substantial damage to equipment.
Caution!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can result in injury or damage to equipment.
Information:	This information is important for preventing errors.

Table 3: Description of the safety notices used in this documentation

4 Guidelines

European dimension standards apply to all dimension diagrams in this document.



All dimensions are specified in mm.

Range of nominal sizes	General tolerance according to DIN ISO 2768 (medium)
Up to 6 mm	± 0.1 mm
For 6 to 30 mm	± 0.2 mm
For 30 to 120 mm	± 0.3 mm
For 120 to 400 mm	± 0.5 mm
For 400 to 1000 mm	± 0.8 mm

Table 4: Range of nominal sizes

5 Overview

Product ID	Short description	on page
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	134
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	134
	CPU boards	
5PC600.X945-00	CPU Board Intel Atom, 1600 MHz, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 Cache; chipset 945GME; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM Modul	36
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	147
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	147
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	143
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	139
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	147
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	139
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	147
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	143
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	139
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	147
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	143
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	139
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	147
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	143
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	139
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	147
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	143
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	139
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	147
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	143
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	139
	Drives	
5AC600.CFSI-00	CompactFlash slot (add-on) For installation in an APC620 or Panel PC.	46
5AC600.HDDI-05	40 GB Hard Disk (add-on) 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. For APC620 and PPC700. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	42
5AC600.HDDI-06	80 GB Hard Disk (add-on) 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. For APC620 and PPC700. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	44
5AC600.SSDI-00	128 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Add-on; for APC620 and PPC700. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	40
5MMSSD.0128-00	128 GB PATA SSD (MLC); replacement for 5AC600.SSDI-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	47
	Flanges	
5AC725.FLGC-00	PPC725 flange coupling	39
	MS-DOS	
9S0000.01-010	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	111
9S0000.01-020	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	111
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	38
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	38
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	38
	Other	
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	158
	RS232 cable	
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	156
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	156
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	156
	System units	
5PC725.1505-00	Panel PC 725 15" XGA; 15" XGA color TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 2x Ethernet 10/100, IP65 protection; 24 VDC. Flange mounting on the top. Plug for power supply must be ordered separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91).	31
5PC725.1505-01	Panel PC 725 15" XGA; 15" XGA color TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 2x Ethernet 10/100, IP65 protection; 24 VDC. Flange mounting on the bottom. Plug for power supply must be ordered separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91).	31
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	136
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	136
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-00	USB 2.0 Memory Stick, 2048 MB	151
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	153
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	155
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	155
	Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate	
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	118

Product ID	Short description	on page
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	118
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	118
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	118
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	118
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	118
Windows CE 6.0		
5SWWCE.0829-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows CE 6.0 Professional, English; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 128 MB).	122
Windows Embedded Standard 2009		
5SWWXP.0729-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	116
Windows Embedded Standard 7		
5SWWI7.0529-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, English; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	120
5SWWI7.0729-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, multilanguage; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	120
5SWWI7.1529-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	120
5SWWI7.1729-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	120
Windows XP Embedded		
5SWWXP.0428-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Embedded Feature Pack 2007, English; for APC820 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 512 MB).	114
Windows XP Professional		
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	112
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.	112
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	112
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	112
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	112
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	112

Chapter 2 • Technical data

1 Introduction

The Panel PC 725 is designed exclusively for operation in the field. Built with IP65 protection from all sides, it can easily handle splashed water, impacts and vibrations. Support arm mounting allows flexible positioning, providing an ergonomic user interface even in cramped spaces. Panel PCs with IP65 protection usually require expensive IP65 connectors, whereas the cabling for the Panel PC 725 is fed through the flange. This allows the use of inexpensive standard cables.

The Panel PC 725 provides extensive PC resources in a highly compact design. With two Ethernet interfaces, three USB 2.0 ports and a serial interface, communication is ensured both at the machine level and across the company network. Interfaces are easy to access behind the flange cover. A separate cover conceals the battery and CompactFlash card, making servicing a cinch.



1.1 Features

- 15" diagonal
- Intel® Atom™ N270 1.6 GHz processor
- CompactFlash slot (type I)
- 24 VDC supply voltage
- 3x USB 2.0
- 2x Ethernet 10/100 Mbit interfaces
- 1x RS232 interface, modem-compatible
- Add-on interface options
- Up to 2GB main memory
- Optional built-in add-on drive
- Flange output on top or bottom
- BIOS
- Real-time clock (RTC, battery-backed)
- Fan-free operation
- IP65 protection

1.2 System components / Configuration

The PPC725 system can be assembled to meet individual requirements and operating conditions.

The following components are absolutely essential for operation:

- System unit (with flange on top or bottom)
- CPU board
- Main memory
- Drive (mass storage device such as CompactFlash card or hard disk) for the operating system
- Flange
- Operating system

1.2.1 Configuration - Base system

Base system configuration		
System unit	Select one	
A system unit consists of a housing and a mainboard.		 5PC725.1505-00 Flange mounting on the top
CPU board - Main memory - Flange		
CPU board	Select one	
	5PC600.X945-00 - Atom™ N270, 1.6 GHz	
Main memory	Select one (max. 2 GB can be used)	
	5MMDDR.0512-01 - 512 MB 5MMDDR.1024-01 - 1 GB 5MMDDR.2048-01 - 2 GB	
Flange	Select one	
	5AC725.FLGC-00	

Figure 1: Base system configuration

1.2.2 Configuration - Optional components

Configuration - accessories, Software				
System unit	Select one			
A system unit consists of a housing and a main board.		5PC725.1505-00 Flange mounting on the top		5PC725.1505-01 Flange mounting on the bottom
Drives	Select one			
	5AC600.SSDI-00 (128 GB SSD) 5AC600.HDDI-05 (40 GB HDD) 5AC600.CFSI-00 (CompactFlash slot)			
CompactFlash	Select one or two			
	5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 5CFCRD.032G-06			5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03
Software	Select one			
    	Windows XP 5SWWXP.0500-ENG 5SWWXP.0500-GER 5SWWXP.0500-MUL 5SWWXP.0600-ENG 5SWWXP.0600-GER 5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Windows Embedded Standard 2009 5SWWXP.0729-ENG	Windows CE 5SWWCE.0829-ENG	
	Windows 7 5SWWI7.1100-ENG 5SWWI7.1100-GER 5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Windows Embedded Standard 7 5SWWI7.1529-ENG 5SWWI7.1729-MUL	MS-DOS 9S0000.01-010 9S0000.01-020	
Terminal blocks	Select one			
	 Supply voltage plug 0TB103.9 0TB103.91			

Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components

2 Fully assembled device

2.1 Temperature specifications

It is possible to combine CPU boards with various other components such as drives, main memory, add-on insert cards, etc. depending on the system unit. The various configurations result in varying maximum possible ambient temperatures, as can be seen in the following table.

Information:

The maximum specified ambient temperatures for operation with and without a fan kit have been determined under worst-case conditions. Experience has shown that higher ambient temperatures can be reached in typical applications, e.g. those in Microsoft Windows. Testing and evaluation must be performed on-site by the user (temperatures can be read in BIOS or with the B&R Control Center).

Information regarding worst-case conditions

- Thermal Analysis Tool (TAT V3.8.1) from Intel for simulating a 100% processor load
- BurnInTest tool (BurnInTest V4.0 Pro from Passmark Software) for simulating a 100% load on the interface via loop back adapters (serial interface, USB interfaces)
- Maximum system expansion and power consumption

2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature

		All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters above sea level.	5PC800.X945-00
		The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).	5PC800.X945-00
		Maximum ambient temperature	50
What else can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there any limits?			
Add-on drives	Onboard CompactFlash ¹⁾	✓	80
	5AC600.SSDI-00	✓	75
	5AC600.CFSI-00	✓	80
	5AC600.HDDI-05	✓	80
	5AC600.HDDI-06	✓	80
Main memory	5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	-
	5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	-
	5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	-
System units	5PC725.1505-00	✓	76
	5PC725.1505-01	✓	76

1) Only possible with a CompactFlash card from B&R that is compatible with the device.

Table 5: Ambient temperatures

2.1.1.1 How is the maximum ambient temperature determined?

- The lines under "Maximum ambient temperature" shows the maximum ambient temperature for a fully assembled device (= system unit + CPU board).

Information:

Maximum temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).

- Incorporating additional (add-on) drives, main memory, additional insert cards, etc. can change the temperature limits of a Panel PC 725 system.

If there is a "✓" next to the component, it can be used at the maximum ambient temperature of the fully assembled device without problems.

If there is a specific temperature, for example "35", next to the component, then the ambient temperature of the whole Panel PC 725 system cannot exceed this temperature.

2.1.2 Temperature monitoring

Sensors monitor temperature values at different locations in the PPC725 (inside CPU, CPU board, power supply, board I/O). The location of these temperature sensors can be seen in 2.1.3 "Temperature sensor locations" on page 20. The value listed in the table represents the defined maximum temperature for this measurement point. An alarm is not triggered if this temperature is exceeded. The temperatures¹⁾ can be read in BIOS (menu item Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features - Baseboard Monitor) or in approved Microsoft Windows operating systems using the B&R Control Center.

In addition, the hard disks for PPC725 systems available from B&R are equipped with S.M.A.R.T., or Self Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology. This makes it possible to read various parameters, e.g. temperature, using software (such as HDD Thermometer, a freeware program) on approved Microsoft operating systems (except Windows CE).

2.1.3 Temperature sensor locations

Sensors monitor temperature values at different locations in the PPC725 (inside CPU, CPU board, power supply, board I/O). The temperatures¹⁾ can be read in BIOS (Advanced - Baseboard/Panel feature) or in Microsoft Windows operating systems via the B&R Control Center²⁾.

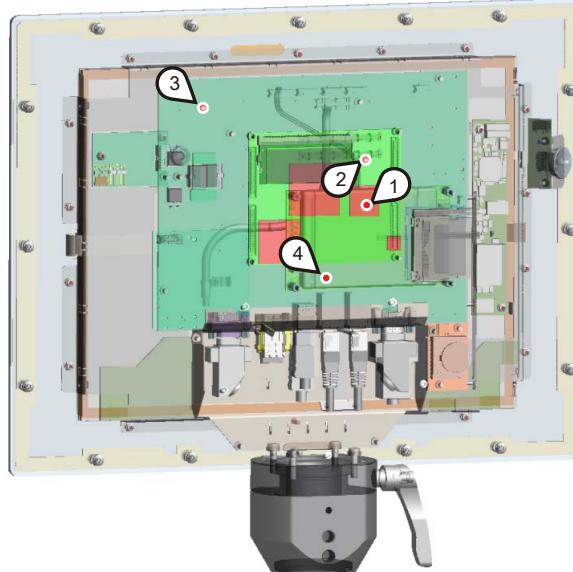


Figure 3: Temperature sensor positions

Position	Measurement point for	Measurement	Max. specified
1	CPU internal	Ambient temperature of the processor (sensor integrated in the processor)	84°C
2	CPU board	CPU board temperature (sensor integrated in the CPU board)	91°C
3	Power Supply	Power supply temperature (sensor on the power supply)	76°C
4	Board I/O	Board I/O area temperature (sensor on the baseboard, close to the ETH2 controller)	75°C

Table 6: Temperature sensor locations

¹⁾ The measured temperature approximates the immediate ambient temperature, but can be influenced by neighboring components.

¹⁾ The temperature measured approximates the immediate ambient temperature but can be influenced by neighboring components.

²⁾ The ADI driver that includes the B&R Control Center is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2 Humidity specifications

The following table displays the minimum and maximum relative humidity values for the individual components that are relevant for the humidity limitations of a fully assembled device. The lowest and highest common values are always used when establishing these limits.

Component		Operation	Storage / Transport
X945 CPU board		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
Main memory for CPU board		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
Add-on drives	5AC600.SSDI-00	0 to 95%	0 to 95%
	5AC600.HDDI-05	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC600.HDDI-06	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
Accessories	5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards	85%	85%
	5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards	85%	85%
	5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards	8 to 95%	8 to 95%
	5MMUSB.2048-xx flash drive	10 to 90%	5 to 90%

Table 7: Humidity specifications

The specifications listed correspond to the relative humidity at an ambient temperature of 30°C. More detailed information about specific temperature-dependent humidity values can be found in the technical data for the individual components.

2.3 Power management

2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram

The following block diagram shows the simplified structure of the PPC725 supply voltage.

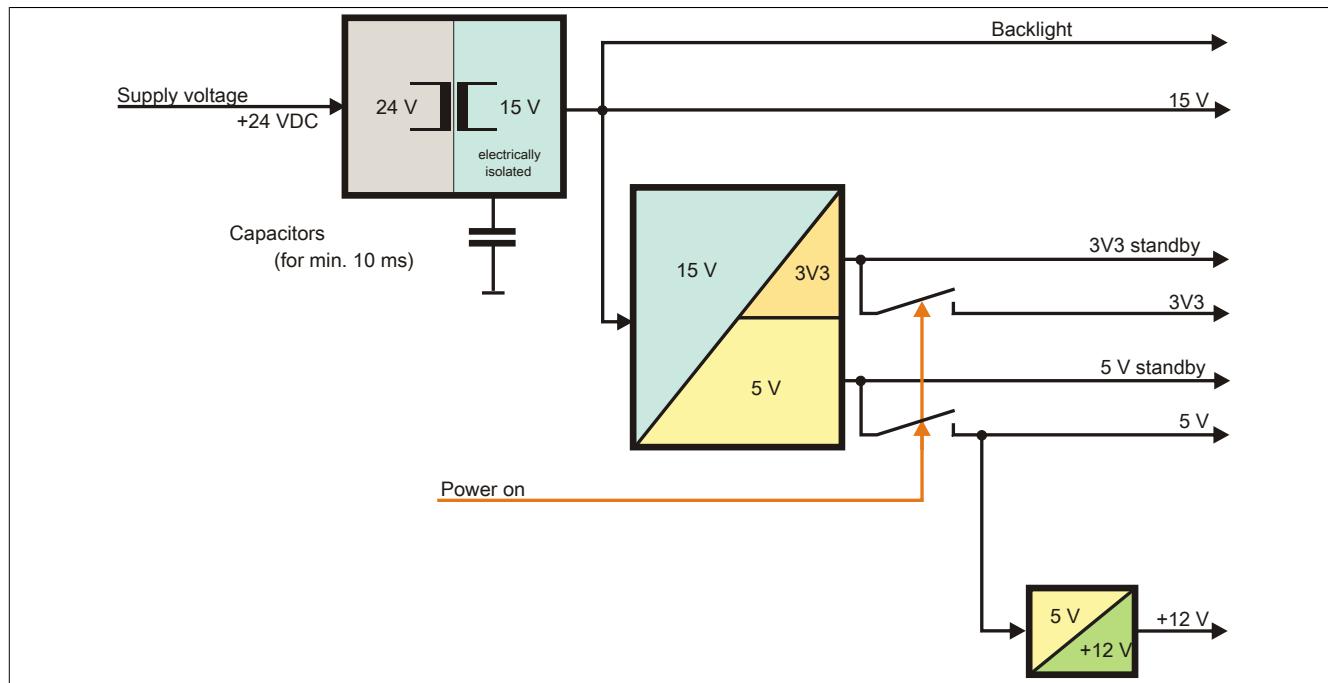


Figure 4: Supply voltage block diagram

Description

15 V is generated from the supply voltage using a DC-to-DC converter. This electrically isolated 15 V supplies additional DC-to-DC converters that generate the remaining voltage.

After the system is turned on (e.g. using the power button), the 3V3 and 5 V voltages are applied to the bus. An additional DC-to-DC converter generates +12 V.

2.4 Device interfaces

2.4.1 +24 VDC supply voltage

PPC725 system units have a 24 VDC ATX compatible power supply.

The 3-pin socket required for the supply voltage connection is not included in delivery. It can be ordered from B&R using model number 0TB103.9 (screw clamp) or 0TB103.91 (cage clamp). Pinout can be found in the following table. The supply voltage is protected internally (10 A fast-acting fuse) so that the device cannot be damaged if an overload occurs (fuse replacement necessary) or the voltage supply is connected incorrectly (reverse polarity protection - fuse replacement not necessary).

Supply voltage	
Protected against reverse polarity	
Pin	Description
1	+
2	Functional ground
3	-
Model number	Short description
Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin screw clamp
0TB103.91	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin cage clamp

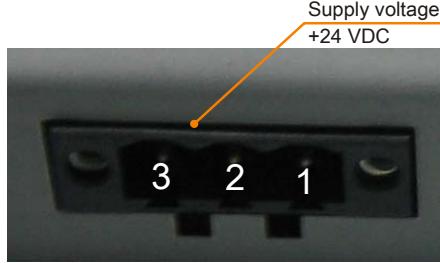


Table 8: Supply voltage connection

2.4.2 Grounding

Danger!

The functional ground (pin 2) must be connected to ground (e.g. control cabinet) using the shortest possible path. Using the largest possible conductor cross section on the supply plug is recommended.

A functional grounding clip is located next to the supply voltage plug. This grounding clip (functional ground) must be connected to a central grounding point on the control cabinet using a 6.3 mm tab connector and the shortest possible line with the least resistance possible (e.g. copper strip, at least 2.5 mm²).



Figure 5: Grounding clip

2.4.3 Serial interface COM

Serial interface COM	
RS232	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s
Bus length	Max. 15 m
Pin	Assignment
1	DCD
2	RXD
3	TXD
4	DTR
5	GND
6	DSR
7	RTS
8	CTS
9	RI

9-pin DSUB connector

Table 9: COM - Pinout

I/O address and IRQ

Resource	Default setting	Additional setting options
I/O address	2F8	3F8, 2E8
IRQ	IRQ3	IRQ4

Table 10: COM - I/O address and IRQ

The setting for the I/O address and the IRQ can be changed in the BIOS setup (menu item: Advanced - I/O device configuration - Serial port 2). Please note any potential conflicts with other resources when changing this setting.

2.4.4 Ethernet 1 (ETH1)

This Ethernet connection is integrated in the CPU board being used.

Ethernet 1 connection (ETH1 ¹⁾)		
Controller	Intel 82562	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s ²⁾	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available) Activity (blinking) (Data transfer in progress)	

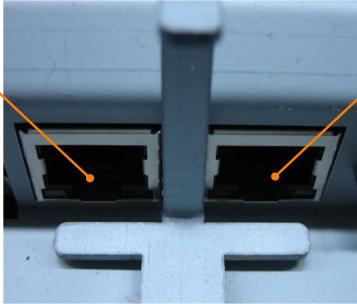


Table 11: Ethernet connection (ETH1)

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Both operating modes possible. Switching takes place automatically.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel 82562 Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

2.4.5 Ethernet 2 (ETH2)

This Ethernet connection is integrated in the system unit.

Ethernet 2 connection (ETH2 ¹⁾)		
Controller	Intel 82551ER	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s ²⁾	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
Speed LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available) Activity (blinking) (Data transfer in progress)	

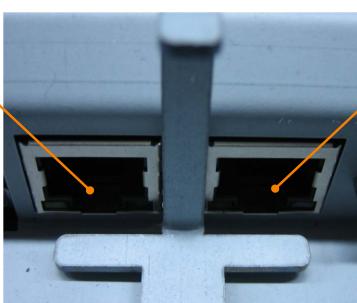


Table 12: Ethernet connection (ETH2)

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Both operating modes possible. Switching takes place automatically.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel 82551ER Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

2.4.6 USB ports

The PPC725 features a USB 2.0 (Universal Serial Bus) host controller with multiple USB ports, 3 of which are accessible externally for easy user access.

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to these USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

Warning!

Because this interface is designed according to general PC specifications, extreme care should be exercised with regard to EMC, cable routing, etc.

2.4.6.1 USB1, 2

Universal Serial Bus (USB1 and UBS2 ¹⁾)	
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load USB1, USB2	Max. 500 mA ²⁾
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)

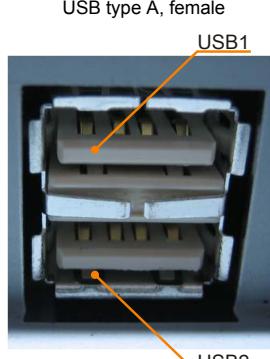


Table 13: USB port - back

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Each USB port is protected by a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 500 mA).

2.4.6.2 USB3

The USB 3 port is on the side of the PPC725 behind the cover.

Universal Serial Bus (USB3 ¹⁾)	
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Power supply ²⁾ USB3	Max. 500 mA
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)



Table 14: USB3 connection

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Each USB port is protected by a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 500 mA).

Driver support

For optimal functionality of USB 2.0 (transfer speed up to 480 Mbit/s) with Windows XP, at least Service Pack 1 must be installed. Without the Service Pack, Windows XP will only support USB 1.1.

USB 2.0 comes already integrated in B&R's Windows XP Embedded and Windows Embedded Standard 2009 operating system.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

2.4.7 CompactFlash slot (CF1)

This CompactFlash slot is a fixed component of an PPC725 system, and is defined in BIOS as the primary master drive.

CompactFlash slot (CF1)	
Connection	Primary master IDE device
CompactFlash Type	Type I
Model number	Short description
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1024 MB B&R
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2048 MB B&R
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4096 MB B&R
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8192 MB B&R
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB WD
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB WD
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB WD
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB WD
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB WD
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB WD
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB WD
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8192 MB WD

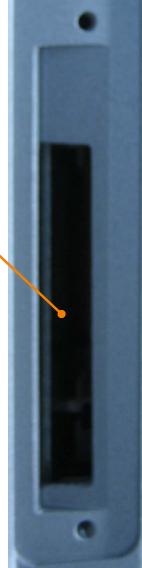


Table 15: CompactFlash slot (CF1)

Warning!

Power must be turned off before inserting or removing CompactFlash cards.

2.4.8 Hard disk / CompactFlash slot (HDD/CF2)

This slot allows for installation of a hard disk or a second CompactFlash slot as so-called add-on drives. The add-on drive is referred to in BIOS as the primary slave drive.

Information:

Add-on drives are only available factory-installed. Therefore, they need to be requested when placing an order.

Hard disk / CompactFlash slot (HDD/CF2)	
Connection	Primary slave IDE device
Model number	Short description
	Drives
5AC600.SSDI-00	Add-on Solid State Drive (MLC) 128 GB
5AC600.HDDI-05	Add-on Hard Disk 40 GB ET, 24/7
5AC600.HDDI-06	Add-on Hard Disk 80 GB ET, 24/7
CompactFlash	Type I
Model number	Short description
	Drives
5AC600.CFSI-00	Add-on CompactFlash slot
	CompactFlash
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1024 MB B&R
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2048 MB B&R
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4096 MB B&R
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8192 MB B&R
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB WD
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB WD
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB WD
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB WD
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB WD
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB WD
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB WD
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8192 MB WD



Table 16: Hard disk / CompactFlash slot (HDD/CF2)

2.4.9 Battery

The lithium battery (3 V, 950 mAh) buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC) and individually stored BIOS settings. It is located behind the CF battery cover on the front of the device. The battery's buffer lifespan is at least 4 years (at 50°C, 8.5 µA for the components being supplied and a self-discharge of 40%). The battery has a limited service life and should be replaced regularly (after the specified service life at the latest).

Battery	
Battery	Renata 950 mAh Yes, accessible from the outside 4 years ¹⁾
Model number	Short description
	Batteries
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries, 4 pcs., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 1 pc., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell

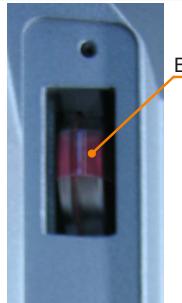


Table 17: Battery

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.

For more on changing the lithium battery, see Maintenance / Service, section "Changing the battery" on page 161.

For technical information on the battery, see Chapter 6 "Accessories", section "Replacement CMOS batteries" on page 134.

Battery status evaluation

The status of the battery is determined immediately after the device is started and subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. During this measurement, the battery is subjected to a brief load (approximately 1 second) and then evaluated. Once determined, the battery status is displayed in BIOS (under Advanced -> OEM features -> System board features -> Voltage values) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver); it can also be read in a customer application using the ADI library.

Battery status	Description
N/A	The hardware or firmware being used is too old and does not support reading the battery status.
GOOD	Data buffering is intact.
BAD	From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient (BAD), data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours

Table 18: Battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours. When replacing the battery, data is buffered for approximately 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

2.4.10 Add-on interface slot

An optional add-on interface can be installed here.

Add-on interface slot	
Available add-on interfaces	Add-on interfaces are not currently available.

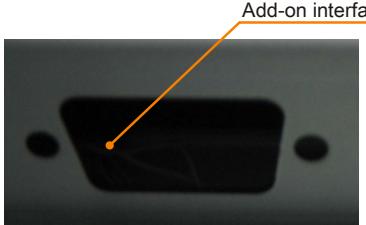


Table 19: Add-on interface slot

Information:

An add-on interface module is only available factory-installed.

2.5 Serial number sticker

A unique serial number sticker with a barcode (type 128) is affixed to each B&R device for identification purposes. This serial number represents all of the individual components built into the system (model number, name, revision, serial number, delivery date and duration of warranty).



Figure 6: PPC725 - Serial number sticker

This information can also be found on the B&R website by entering the serial number of the fully assembled device in the search field (after selecting the "Serial number" option) tab at the top of the homepage www.br-automation.com. The search provides a detailed list of the installed components.

SERIAL	MATERIAL	REVISION	LIEFERUNG	GEWÄHRLEISTUNGSSENDE
B0460168438	5PC725.1505-00	A0	*N/A	*N/A
ACEB0168422	5PC600.X945-00	A0	*N/A	*N/A
A3E40170335	5MMDDR.2048-01	C0	*N/A	*N/A
B0920168422	5AC725.FLGC-00	A0	*N/A	*N/A

3 Individual components

3.1 System units

3.1.1 Panel PC 725

3.1.1.1 General information

- 15" XGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen
- IP65 protection
- Fan-free operation
- Flange output on top for mounting on a support arm system (5PC725.1505-00)
- Flange output underneath for mounting on a support arm system (5PC725.1505-01)

3.1.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PC725.1505-00	Panel PC 725 15" XGA; 15" XGA color TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 2x Ethernet 10/100, IP65 protection; 24 VDC. Flange mounting on the top. Plug for power supply must be ordered separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91).	
5PC725.1505-01	Panel PC 725 15" XGA; 15" XGA color TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 2x Ethernet 10/100, IP65 protection; 24 VDC. Flange mounting on the bottom. Plug for power supply must be ordered separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91).	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PC600.X945-00	CPU Board Intel Atom, 1600 MHz, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 Cache; chipset 945GME; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM Modul	
	Flanges	
5AC725.FLGC-00	PPC725 flange coupling	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5AC600.CFSI-00	CompactFlash slot (add-on) For installation in an APC620 or Panel PC.	
5AC600.HDDI-05	40 GB Hard Disk (add-on) 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. For APC620 and PPC700. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC600.HDDI-06	80 GB Hard Disk (add-on) 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. For APC620 and PPC700. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC600.SSDI-00	128 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Add-on; for APC620 and PPC700. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 20: 5PC725.1505-00, 5PC725.1505-01 - Order data

3.1.1.3 Interfaces

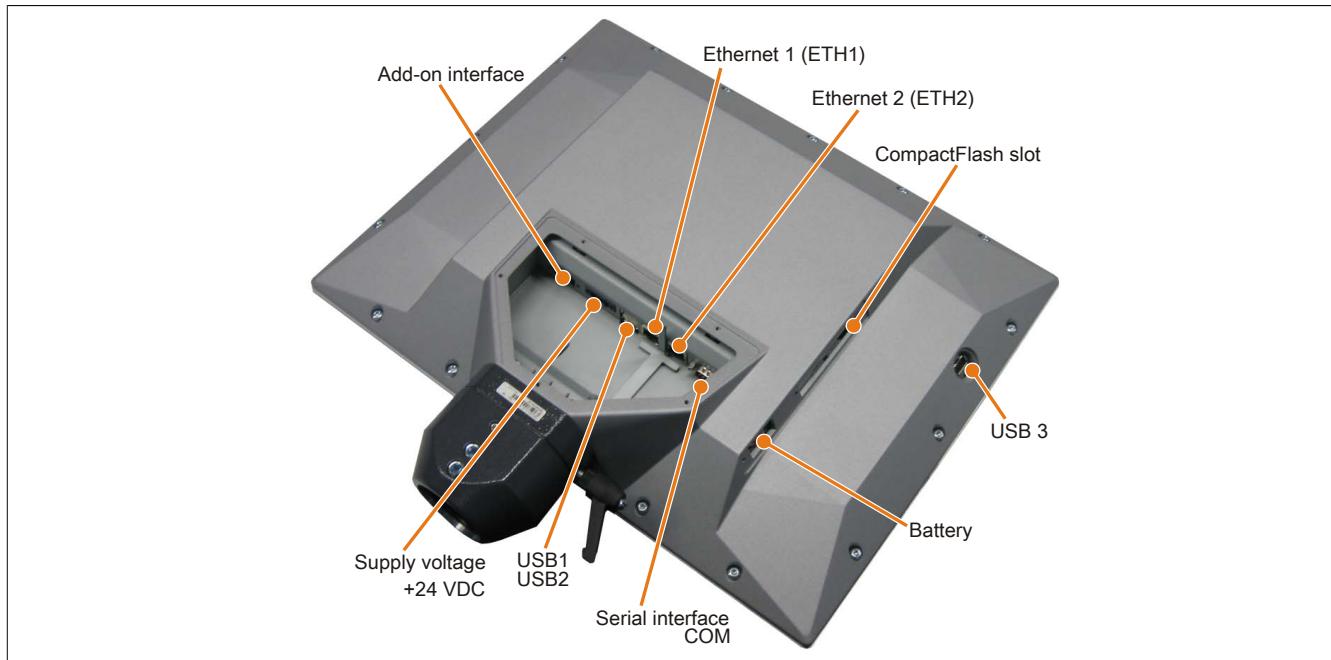


Figure 7: PPC725 - Rear view

3.1.1.4 Technical data

Product ID	5PC725.1505-00	5PC725.1505-01
General information		
LEDs		No
B&R ID code	\$B046	\$B0EC
Battery		
Type		Renata 950 mAh
Service life		4 years ¹⁾
Removable		Yes, accessible from the outside
Design		Lithium Ion
Power button		No
Reset button		No
Buzzer		Yes
Certification		
CE		Yes
cULus		Yes
Controller		
Boot loader		BIOS AMI
Power failure logic		
Controller		MTCX
Buffer time		10 ms
Graphics		
Controller		Component-dependent
SRAM		
Size		-
Battery-buffered		-
Memory		
Type		DDR2 SDRAM
Size		Max. 2 GB
Interfaces		
COM1		
Type		RS232, modem capable
Design		9-pin DSUB plug
UART		16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate		115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1		
Type		Type I
USB		
Quantity		3 (2x back side, 1x side)
Type		USB 2.0
Design		Type A
Transfer rate		Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)

Table 21: 5PC725.1505-00, 5PC725.1505-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC725.1505-00	5PC725.1505-01
Ethernet		
Quantity	2	
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s	
Max. baud rate	100 Mbit/s	
Add-on interface slot		
Quantity	1	
Display		
Type	Color TFT	
Diagonal	15" (381 mm)	
Colors	16 million	
Resolution	XGA, 1024 x 768 pixels	
Contrast	550:1	
Viewing angles		
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 60°	
Vertical	Direction U = 45°/ direction D = 55°	
Backlight		
Brightness	250 cd/m²	
Half brightness time ²⁾	50,000 h	
Touch screen		
Type ³⁾	Elo Accu Touch	
Technologies	Analog, resistive	
Controller	Elo, serial, 12-bit	
Transmittance	Up to 78%	
Electrical characteristics		
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%	
Nominal current	1.4 A	
Starting current	Typ. 10 A, max. 40 A for < 300 µs	
Power consumption	28.5 W	
Electrical isolation	Yes	
Operating conditions		
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP65 (from all sides, only with closed housing)	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature		
Operation	0 to 50°C	
Storage	-20 to 60°C	
Transport	-20 to 60°C	
Relative humidity		
Operation	T ≤ 40°C: 5 to 90%, non-condensing T > 40°C: <90%, non-condensing	
Storage	T ≤ 40°C: 5 to 90%, non-condensing T > 40°C: <90%, non-condensing	
Transport	T ≤ 40°C: 5 to 90%, non-condensing T > 40°C: <90%, non-condensing	
Vibration		
Operation	2 to 9 Hz: 3 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g	
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g	
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g	
Shock		
Operation	15 g, 11 ms	
Storage	30 g, 6 ms	
Transport	30 g, 6 ms	
Mechanical characteristics		
Housing		
Material	Aluminum paint	
Front		
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum ⁴⁾	
Design	Gray	
Panel membrane		
Material	Polyester	
Gasket	Metamoll	
Flange output	Top	Bottom
Dimensions		
Width	426 mm	
Height	330 mm (without flange) 402 mm (with flange)	
Depth	58.7 mm (without flange) 83.2 mm (with flange)	
Weight	6.27 kg (without flange)	

Table 21: 5PC725.1505-00, 5PC725.1505-01 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.
- 2) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 3) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 4) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.1.5 Temperature humidity diagram

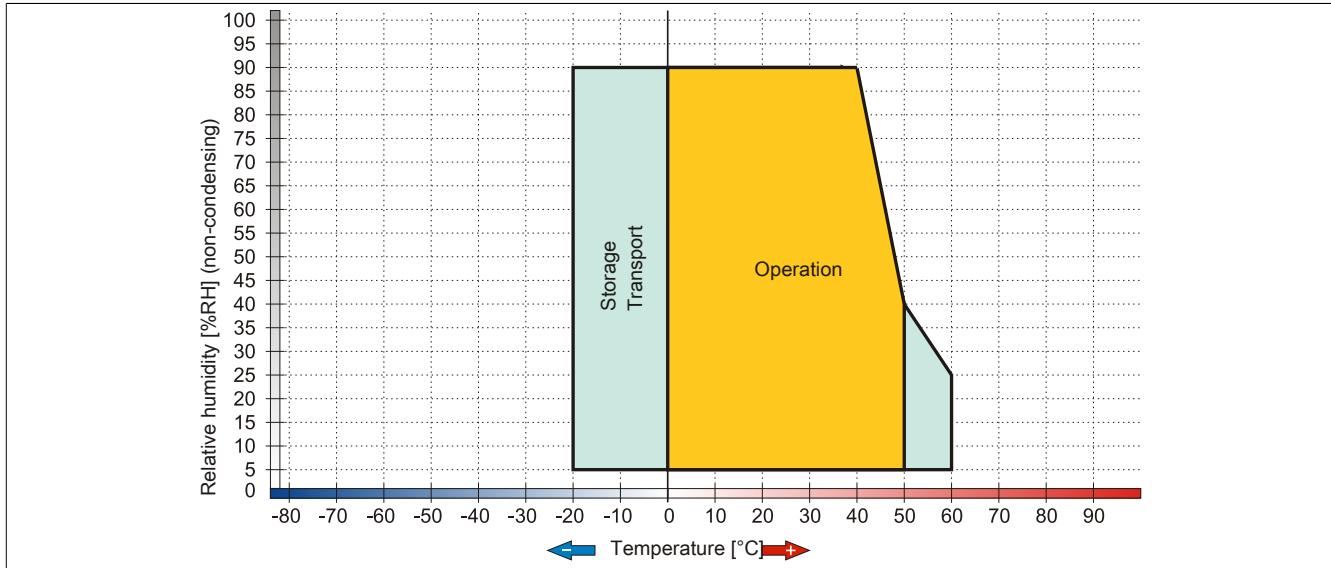


Figure 8: PPC725 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.1.6 Dimensions

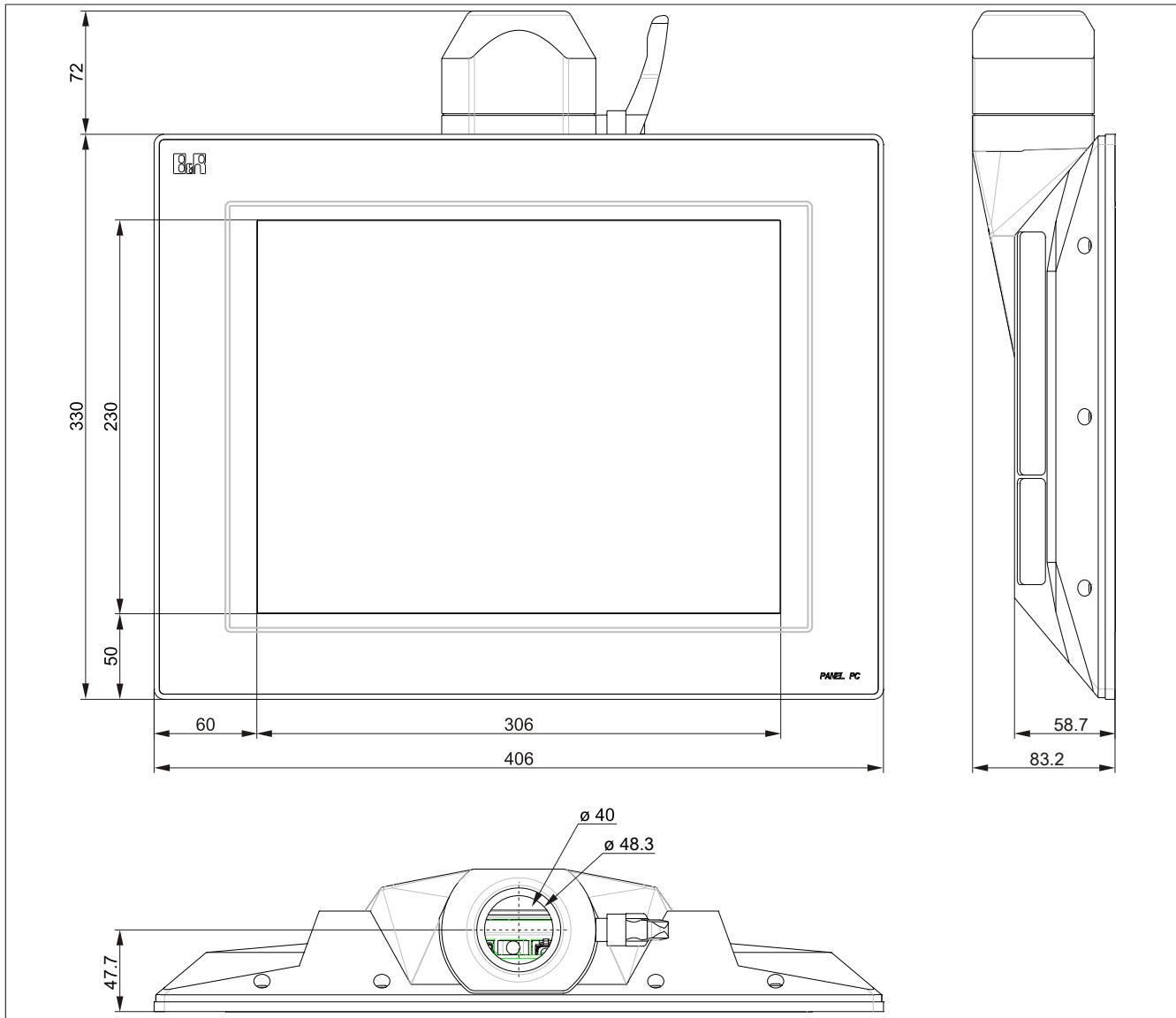


Figure 9: 5PC725.1505-00 - Dimensions

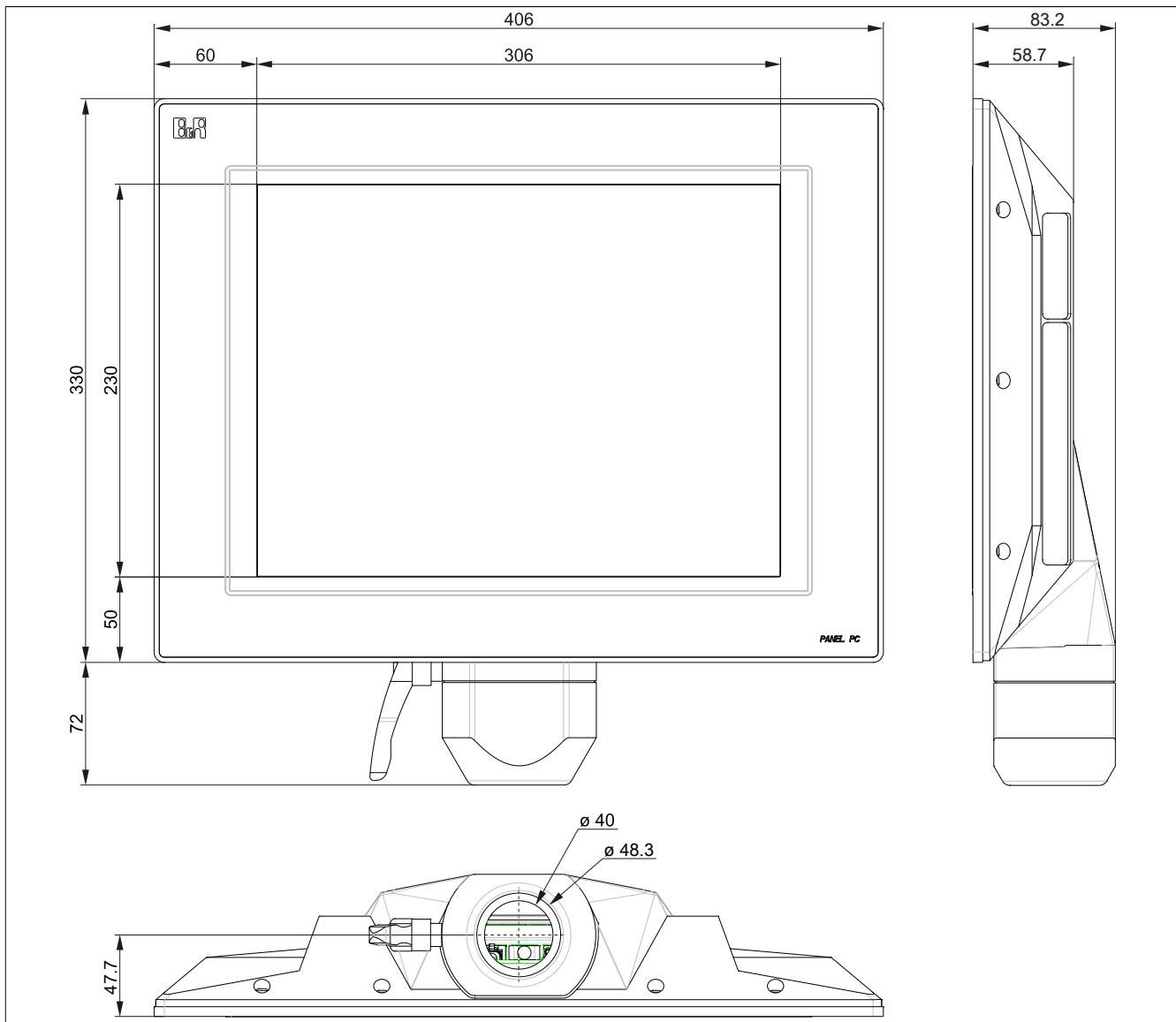


Figure 10: 5PC725.1505-01 - Dimensions

3.2 CPU board X945

3.2.1 5PC600.X945-00

3.2.1.1 General information

- Intel® Atom™ N270 1.6 GHz
- Intel® 945GME chipset
- 2x DDR2 memory socket
- Intel® GMA 950
- AMI BIOS

3.2.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	CPU boards	
5PC600.X945-00	CPU Board Intel Atom, 1600 MHz, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 Cache; chipset 945GME; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM Modul	
	Required accessories	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	



Table 22: 5PC600.X945-00 - Order data

3.2.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC600.X945-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
GL	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS AMI
Processor	
Type	Intel® Atom™ N270
Clock frequency	1600 MHz
Architectures	45 nm
L1 cache	512 kB
L2 cache	512 kB
External bus	533 MHz
Intel® 64 Architecture	No
Expanded command set	Hyper-threading technology, enhanced speed step SSE, SSE2, SSE3 (Streaming SIMD extensions)
Chipset	Intel® 945GME Intel® 82801GBM (ICH7-M)
Real-time clock	
Accuracy	At 25°C: typ. 12 ppm (1 seconds) per day ¹⁾
Battery-buffered	Yes
Memory socket	
Type	DDR2
Size	Max. 2 GB
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 950
Memory	Up to 224 MB ²⁾
Color depth	Max. 32-bit
Resolution	
RGB	400 MHz RAMDAC, resolutions up to 2048 x 1536 @ 75 Hz (QXGA) and 1920 x 1080 @ 85 Hz (HDTV)
GE1 = LVDS ³⁾	Resolutions from 640 x 480 up to 1920 x 1200 (Embedded Panel Interface based on VESA EDID™ 1.3)
Mass memory management	1x EIDE

Table 23: 5PC600.X945-00 - Technical data

1) At max. specified ambient temperature: typically 58 ppm (5 seconds) - worst-case 220 ppm (19 seconds).

2) Allocated in main memory

3) GE = Graphics Engine

3.2.1.4 Driver support

In order for the CPU board with the Intel 945GME chipset to work properly, it is necessary to install the Intel chipset driver (e.g. special USB driver) and the graphics chip. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.3 Main memory

3.3.1 General information

These 200-pin DDR2 main memory modules operate at 677 MHz and are available in sizes of 512 MB, 1 GB and 2 GB.

If two RAM modules with the same size (e.g. 1 GB) are inserted, then dual-channel memory technology is supported. This technology is not supported if two modules of different sizes (e.g. 1 GB and 2 GB) are inserted.

When two 2 GB modules are plugged in, only 3 GB of main memory can be used.

3.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
<u>Main memory</u>		
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	

Table 24: 5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Order data

3.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMDDR.0512-01	5MMDDR.1024-01	5MMDDR.2048-01
General information			
Type		SO-DIMM DDR2 SDRAM	
Memory size	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB
Construction		200-pin	
Organization	64M x 64-bit	128M x 64-bit	256M x 64-bit
Velocity		DDR2-667 (PC2-5300)	
Certification			
CE		Yes	
cULus		Yes	
GL		Yes	

Table 25: 5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Technical data

Information:

A main memory module can only be replaced at B&R.

3.4 5AC725.FLGC-00

3.4.1 General information

The flange is used to mount the Panel PC 725 on a support arm system.

3.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
Flanges		
5AC725.FLGC-00	PPC725 flange coupling	

Table 26: 5AC725.FLGC-00 - Order data

3.4.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC725.FLGC-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Zink die casting
Paint	RAL 7024
Dimensions	
Width	90 mm
Height	81 mm
Depth	71 mm
Weight	Approx. 1,100 g

Table 27: 5AC725.FLGC-00 - Technical data

3.4.4 Dimensions

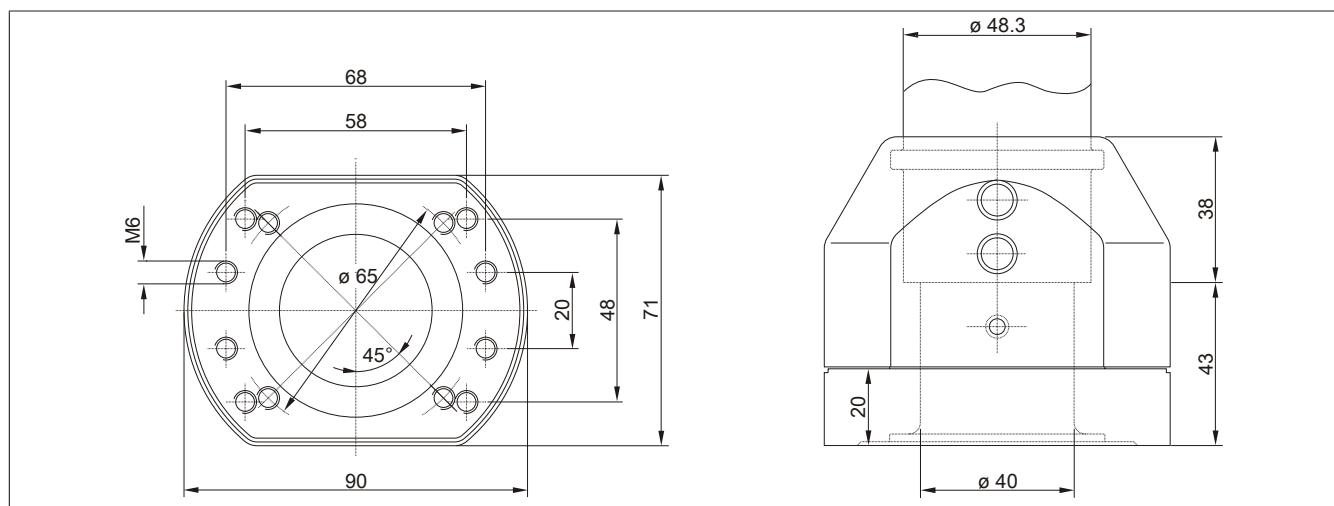


Figure 11: 5AC725.FLGC-00 - Dimensions

3.5 Drives

3.5.1 5AC600.SSDI-00

3.5.1.1 General information

This 128 GB add-on SSD (Solid State Drive) is based on Multi Level Cell (MLC) technology and is ATA/ATAPI compatible. The add-on drive can be used in APC620, PPC700 and PPC725 system units.

- 128 GB solid state drive
- MLC flash
- PATA support
- Add-on
- ATA/ATAPI compatible

Information:

Add-on drives are only available factory-installed. Therefore, they need to be requested when placing an order.

3.5.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC600.SSDI-00	128 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Add-on; for APC620 and PPC700. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0128-00	128 GB PATA SSD (MLC); replacement for 5AC600.SSDI-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 28: 5AC600.SSDI-00 - Order data

3.5.1.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged. To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC600.SSDI-00	
Revision	C0	D0
General information		
Certification CE		Yes
Solid state drive		
Capacity	128 GB	
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10^{16} bit read accesses	
MTBF	1,000,000 hours	
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes	
Interface	PATA	
Maintenance	None	
Continuous reading	Max. 103.7 MB/s	Max. 118.4 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 93.15 MB/s	Max. 92.75 MB/s
IOPS ¹⁾ 4k read 4k write	7.733 MB/s 0.722 MB/s	13.09 MB/s 1.225 MB/s
Endurance		
MLC flash	Yes	

Table 29: 5AC600.SSDI-00, 5AC600.SSDI-00 - Technical data

Product ID		5AC600.SSDI-00
Compatibility		PATA (ATA/ATAPI 8) SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Ultra DMA Mode 0-6 Multi-Word DMA Mode 0-2 PIO Mode 0-4
Environmental conditions		
Temperature	Operation	0 to 70°C
	Storage	-40 to 85°C
	Transport	-40 to 85°C
Relative humidity	Operation	0 to 95%, non-condensing
	Storage	0 to 95%, non-condensing
	Transport	0 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	Operation	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
	Storage	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
	Transport	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Shock	Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
	Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
	Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
	Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
	Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics		
Installation	Fixed ²⁾	
Dimensions ³⁾		
Width	69.85 mm	
Height	7.40 mm	
Depth	100.3 mm	
Weight ⁴⁾	55 g	
Manufacturer information		
Manufacturer	Transcend	
Manufacturer product ID	TS128GPSD320	TS128GPSD330

Table 29: 5AC600.SSDI-00, 5AC600.SSDI-00 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second

2) Add-on mounting

3) Dimensions without add-on

4) Weight without add-on

3.5.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram

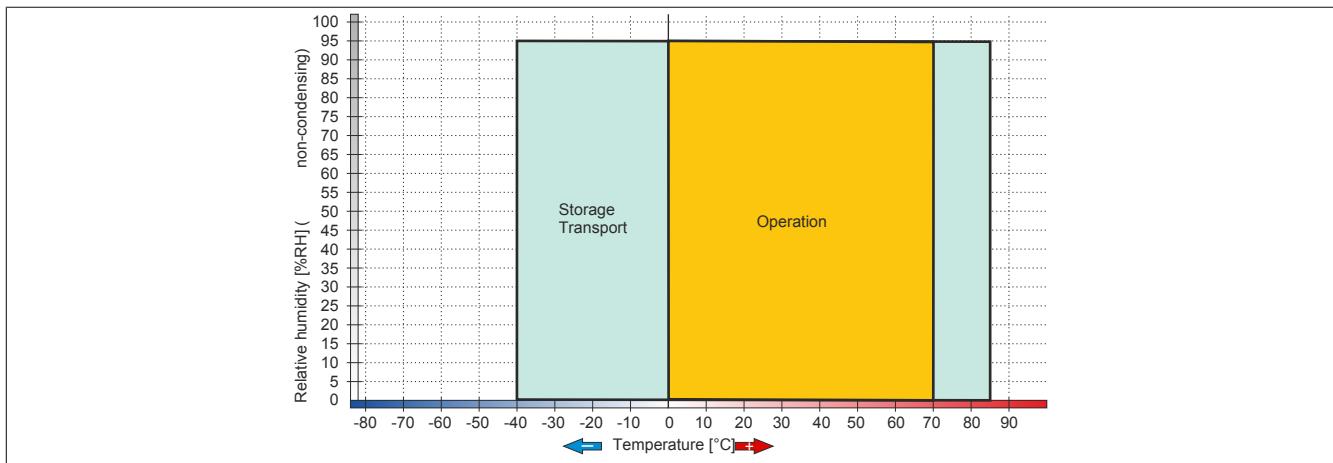


Figure 12: 5AC600.SSDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.5.2 5AC600.HDDI-05

3.5.2.1 General information

This add-on drive provides a slot for a CompactFlash card.

A CompactFlash card inserted in the add-on drive is referred to internally as the "primary slave drive."

Information:

Add-on drives are only available factory-installed. Therefore, they need to be requested when placing an order.

Caution!

Power must be turned off before inserting or removing CompactFlash cards.

3.5.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5AC600.HDDI-05	40 GB Hard Disk (add-on) 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. For APC620 and PPC700. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 30: 5AC600.HDDI-05 - Order data

3.5.2.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. For the assembled device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for that device.

Product ID	5AC600.HDDI-05
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 3 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH ¹⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	ATA-6
Access time	12.5 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 450 Mbit/s
To/From host	Max. 100 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	12.5 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ²⁾	
Operation ³⁾	-30 to 85°C
24-hour operation ⁴⁾	-30 to 85°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C

Table 31: 5AC600.HDDI-05 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC600.HDDI-05
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%
Storage	5 to 95%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	Max. 300 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors Max. 150 g, 11 ms; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	Max. 800 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 400 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Transport	Max. 800 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 400 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 5000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ⁵⁾
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Length	128 mm
Height	98 mm
Weight	100 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer product ID	ST940817AM

Table 31: 5AC600.HDDI-05 - Technical data

- 1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.
- 2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
- 3) Standard operation means 250 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 5) Add-on mounting.

3.5.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram

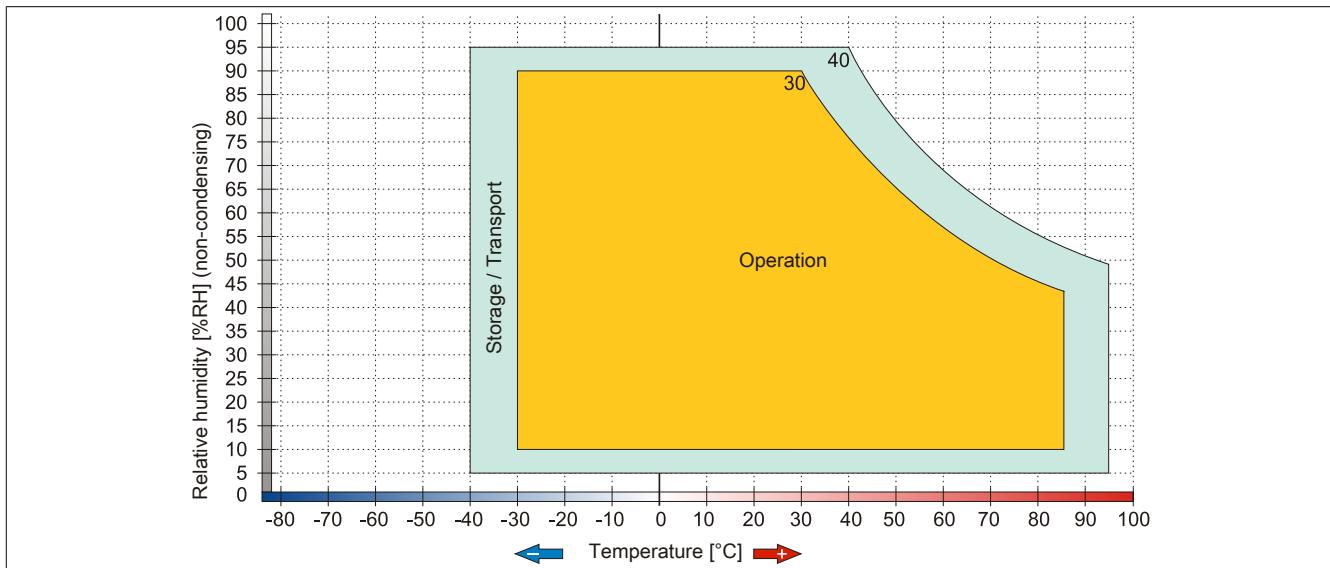


Figure 13: 5AC600.HDDI-05 - Temperature humidity diagram of add-on hard disk

3.5.3 5AC600.HDDI-06

3.5.3.1 General information

This 80 GB hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

The add-on drive is referred to internally as the primary slave drive.

Information:

Add-on drives are only available factory-installed. Therefore, they need to be requested when placing an order.

3.5.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5AC600.HDDI-06	80 GB Hard Disk (add-on) 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. For APC620 and PPC700. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 32: 5AC600.HDDI-06 - Order data

3.5.3.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. For the assembled device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for that device.

Product ID	5AC600.HDDI-06
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	80 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors	156,301,488
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH ¹⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	ATA-6
Access time	10 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 450 Mbit/s
To/From host	Max. 100 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	12.5 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ²⁾	
Operation	-30 to 85°C
24-hour operation ³⁾	-30 to 85°C
Storage ⁴⁾	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%
Storage	5 to 95%
Transport	5 to 95%

Table 33: 5AC600.HDDI-06 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC600.HDDI-06
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	Max. 300 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	Max. 150 g, 11 ms; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	Max. 800 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 400 g, 0.5 ms; no damage Max. 800 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 400 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 5000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ⁵⁾
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Length	130 mm
Height	98 mm
Weight	120 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer product ID	ST980817AM

Table 33: 5AC600.HDDI-06 - Technical data

- 1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.
- 2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
- 3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) Standard operation means 250 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 5) Add-on mounting.

3.5.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram

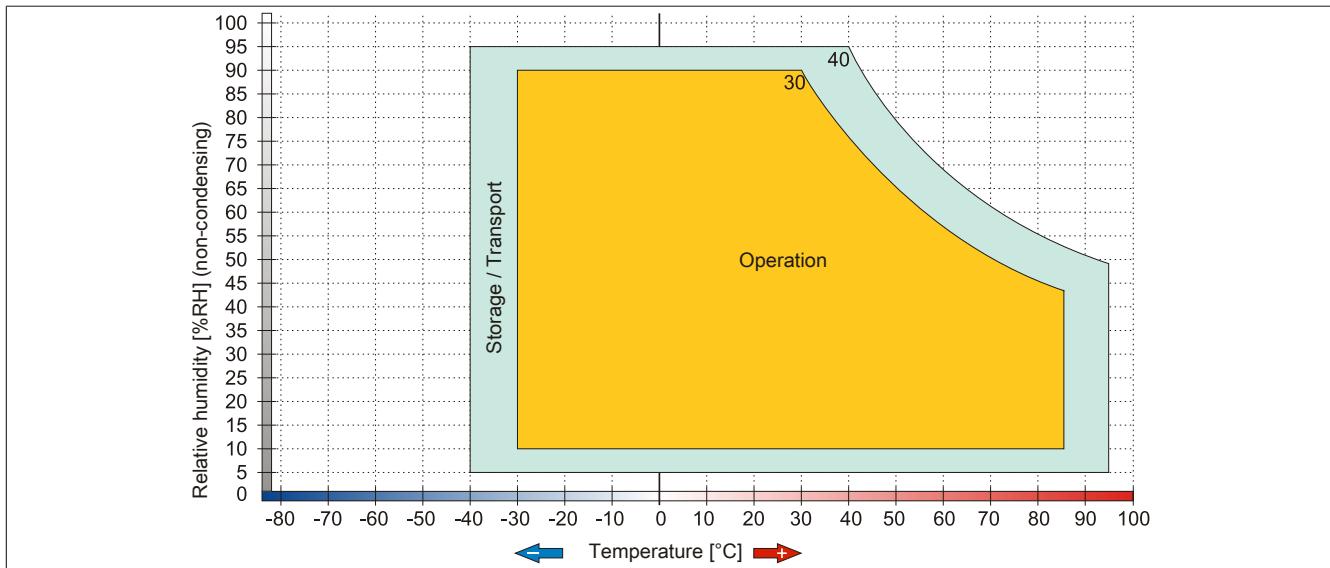


Figure 14: 5AC600.HDDI-06 - Temperature humidity diagram of add-on hard disk

3.5.4 5AC600.CFSI-00

3.5.4.1 General information

This add-on drive provides a slot for a CompactFlash card.

A CompactFlash card inserted in the add-on drive is referred to internally as the "primary slave drive."

Information:

Add-on drives are only available factory-installed. Therefore, they need to be requested when placing an order.

Caution!

Power must be turned off before inserting or removing CompactFlash cards.

3.5.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC600.CFSI-00	CompactFlash slot (add-on) For installation in an APC620 or Panel PC.	
	Optional accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 34: 5AC600.CFSI-00 - Order data

3.5.4.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. For the assembled device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for that device.

Product ID	5AC600.CFSI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
Connection	Primary Slave
Mechanical characteristics	
Weight	100 g

Table 35: 5AC600.CFSI-00 - Technical data

3.5.5 5MMSSD.0128-00

3.5.5.1 General information

This 128 GB Solid State Drive can be used as a replacement part for the 5AC600.SSDI-00 SSD.

- 128 GB solid state drive
- MLC flash
- PATA support
- Replacement SSD for 5AC600.SSDI-00
- ATA/ATAPI compatible

Information:

Add-on drives are only available factory-installed. Therefore, they need to be requested when placing an order.

3.5.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5MMSSD.0128-00	Drives 128 GB PATA SSD (MLC); replacement for 5AC600.SSDI-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 36: 5MMSSD.0128-00 - Order data

3.5.5.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged. To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5MMSSD.0128-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	128 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10 ¹⁶ bit read accesses
MTBF	1,000,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	PATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 103.7 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 93.15 MB/s
IOPS ¹⁾	
4k read	7.733 MB/s
4k write	0.722 MB/s
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	PATA (ATA/ATAPI 8) SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Ultra DMA Mode 0-6 Multi-Word DMA Mode 0-2 PIO Mode 0-4

Table 37: 5MMSSD.0128-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMSSD.0128-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-40 to 85°C
Transport	-40 to 85°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	0 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	0 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	0 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Storage	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Transport	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	69.85 mm
Height	7.40 mm
Depth	100.3 mm
Weight	55 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Transcend
Manufacturer product ID	TS128GPSD320

Table 37: 5MMSSD.0128-00 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second

3.5.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram

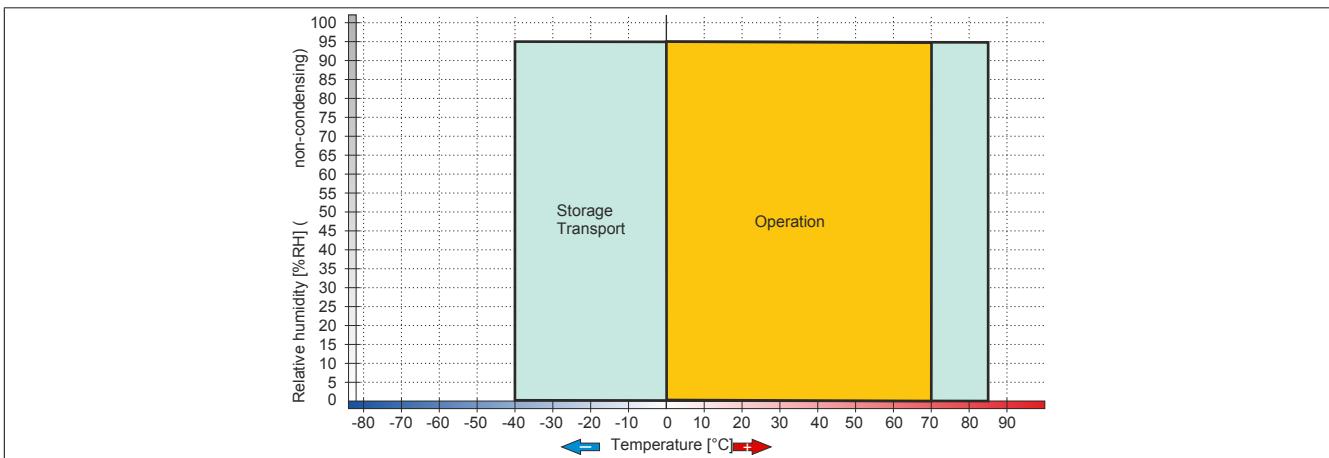


Figure 15: 5MMSSD.0128-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

Chapter 3 • Installation

1 Installation

Panel PC 725 devices are best mounted on a swing arm system using the flange output found on the housing.



1.1 Important mounting information

- This installation requires a swing arm system.
- Environmental conditions must be taken into consideration.
- The PPC725 is only for operation in closed rooms.
- The PPC725 cannot be situated in direct sunlight.
- The protective caps must be attached to the PPC725 before startup, see section 1.2 "Mounting the protective caps" on page 50.

1.2 Mounting the protective caps

Panel PC 725 units are delivered with protective caps for the interfaces, which are not yet attached to the device. Therefore, these caps must be attached to the unit before start-up to ensure proper operation and IP65 protection.

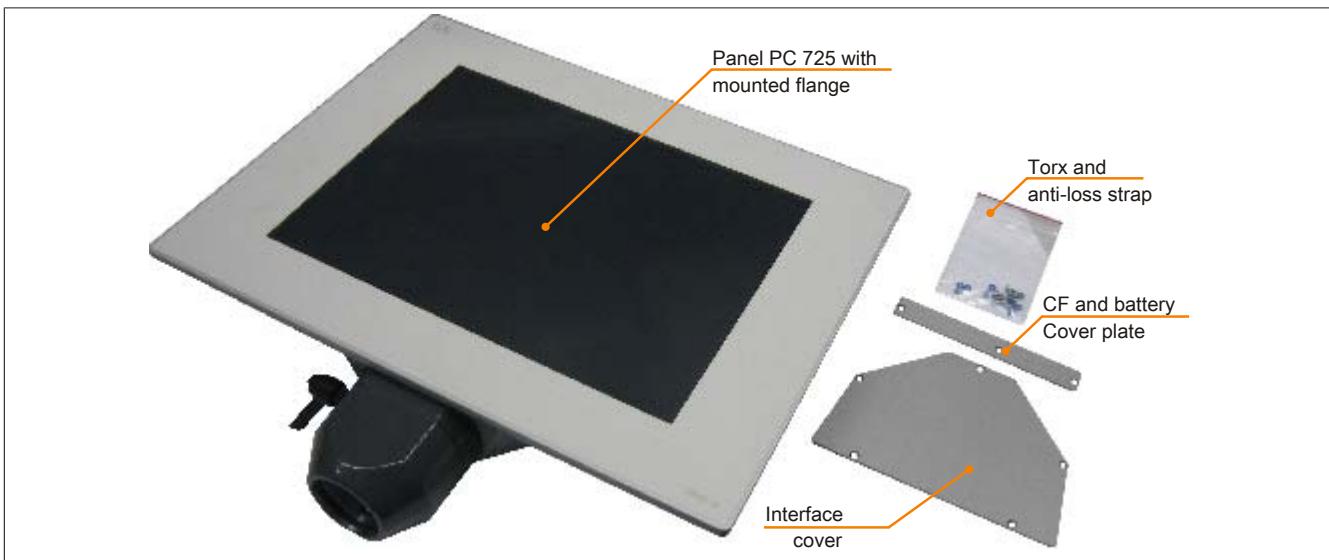


Figure 16: Content of delivery

- The blue rings included in delivery must be attached to the Torx screws on the covers to help prevent them from getting lost, and should therefore not be removed.

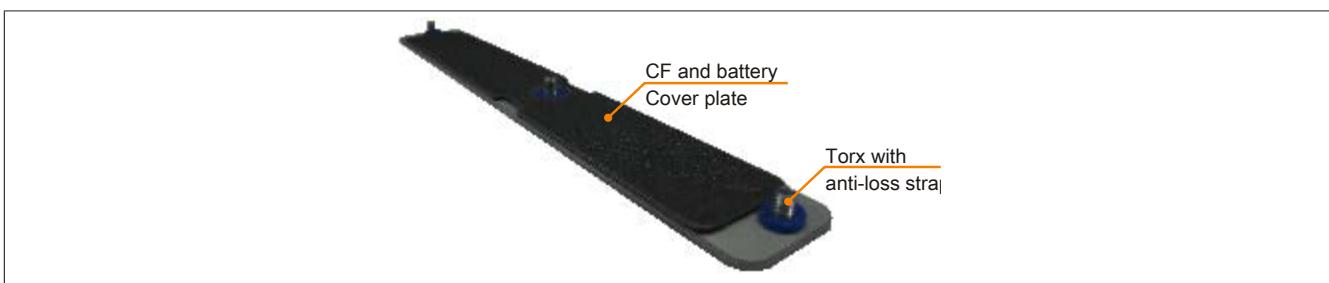


Figure 17: Cover with Torx screws and anti-loss strap

- Attach protective caps to the PPC725. Tighten the Torx screws (TX10) with a torque of 0.7 Nm.



Figure 18: Mounting the protective caps

- The screws included in delivery must be manually attached to the flange. They are then used for mounting the Panel PC 725 to the support arm system.



Figure 19: Mounting the screws on the flange

2 Information regarding operation

- The seals on the Panel PC 725 must be kept clean at all times to prevent dirt and moisture from entering the device.
- Make sure to follow the information and instructions provided by the manufacturer of the swing arm system.
- Make sure that water cannot enter the PC via the swing arm system. In addition, air circulation must be prevented to avoid condensation.

3 Grounding concept

Functional ground is a current path of low impedance between electrical circuits and ground. It is used, for example, to improve immunity to disturbances and not necessarily as a protective measure. It therefore serves only to deflect disturbances, not to provide any kind of protection against electric shock.

The PPC725 functional ground has 2 connections:

- Supply voltage
- Ground connection

To guarantee secure dissipation of electric disturbances, the following points should be observed:

- The device should be connected to the ground using the shortest route possible.
- Use cable with a minimum cross section of 2.5 mm² per connection.

Note the line shielding concept. All data cables connected to the device must use shielded lines.

4 General instructions for performing Temperature tests

The purpose of these instructions is to explain general procedures for performing application-specific temperature tests with B&R industrial PCs or Power Panels. However, these instructions are meant to serve only as a guideline.

4.1 Procedure

In order to obtain accurate results, the testing conditions should match the conditions in the field. This means that for the duration of the temperature tests, the target application should be running, the PC should be installed in the control cabinet that will be used, etc.

Additionally, a temperature sensor should be installed for the device being tested to provide live monitoring of the ambient temperature. In order to obtain accurate measurements, this sensor should be mounted at a distance of 5 to 10 cm from the B&R industrial PC, near the air intake (not near the exhaust).

All B&R industrial PCs and Power Panels are equipped with internal temperature sensors. These are installed in different locations for each series. The number of sensors and the temperature limits also vary from series to series.

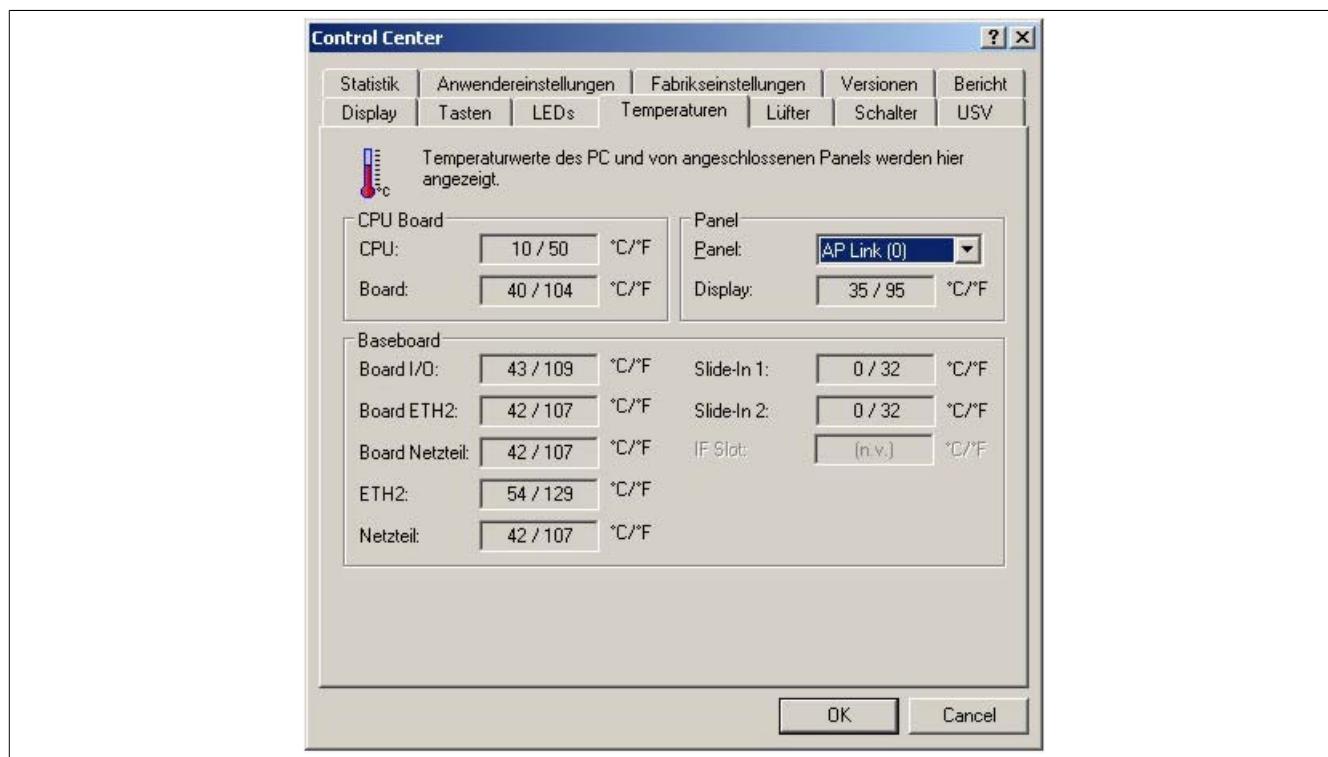
For information about the locations of temperature sensors and the maximum specified values, please see section "Temperature sensor locations" in Chapter 2 "Technical data".

To ensure a reliable evaluation of the temperature situation, a minimum of 8 hours are recommended for testing.

4.2 Evaluation of temperatures in Windows operating systems

4.2.1 Evaluation using the B&R Control Center

The B&R Control Center can be used to evaluate the temperatures. The temperatures can be viewed on the "Temperatures" tab. The B&R Control Center can be downloaded at no cost from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). The B&R Control Center uses the B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI).



A new application can be created if a historic recording of the data is required.

Information:

Software development kits such as the ADI .NET SDK are available on the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

4.2.2 Evaluation using the BurnIn tool from Passmark

If a separate application is not created or used for temperature evaluation, then B&R recommends using the BurnIn Test software tool from the company Passmark.

Standard and Professional versions of the BurnIn tool are available. In addition to the software package, there are also various loopback adapters (serial, parallel, USB, etc.) and test CDs/DVDs available. The exact software and loopback adapters used will determine the corresponding load that can be generated on the system and peripheral devices.

Information:

Loopback adapters are also available from Passmark. More information is available at www.passmark.com.

The following screenshots are based on Passmark BurnIn Pro Version V4 and an APC810 2-slot with DVD.

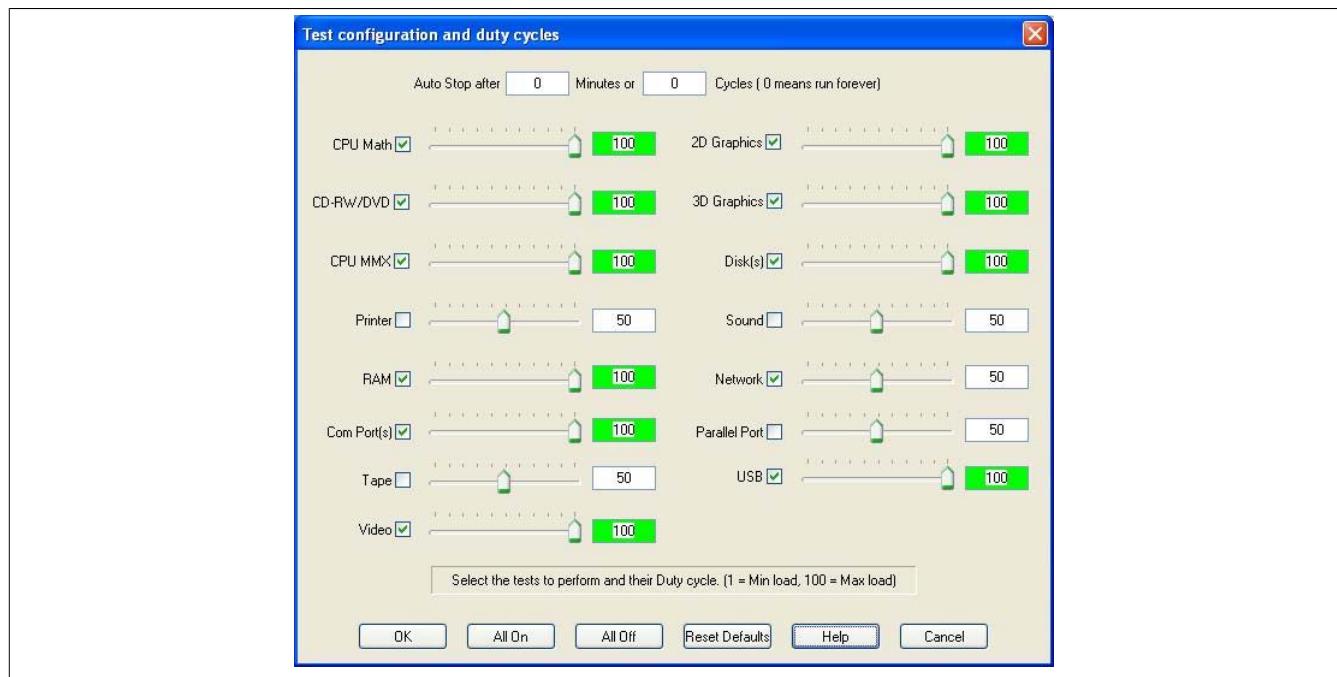


Figure 20: Settings for Passmark BurnIn Pro V4 with an APC810 2-slot with DVD

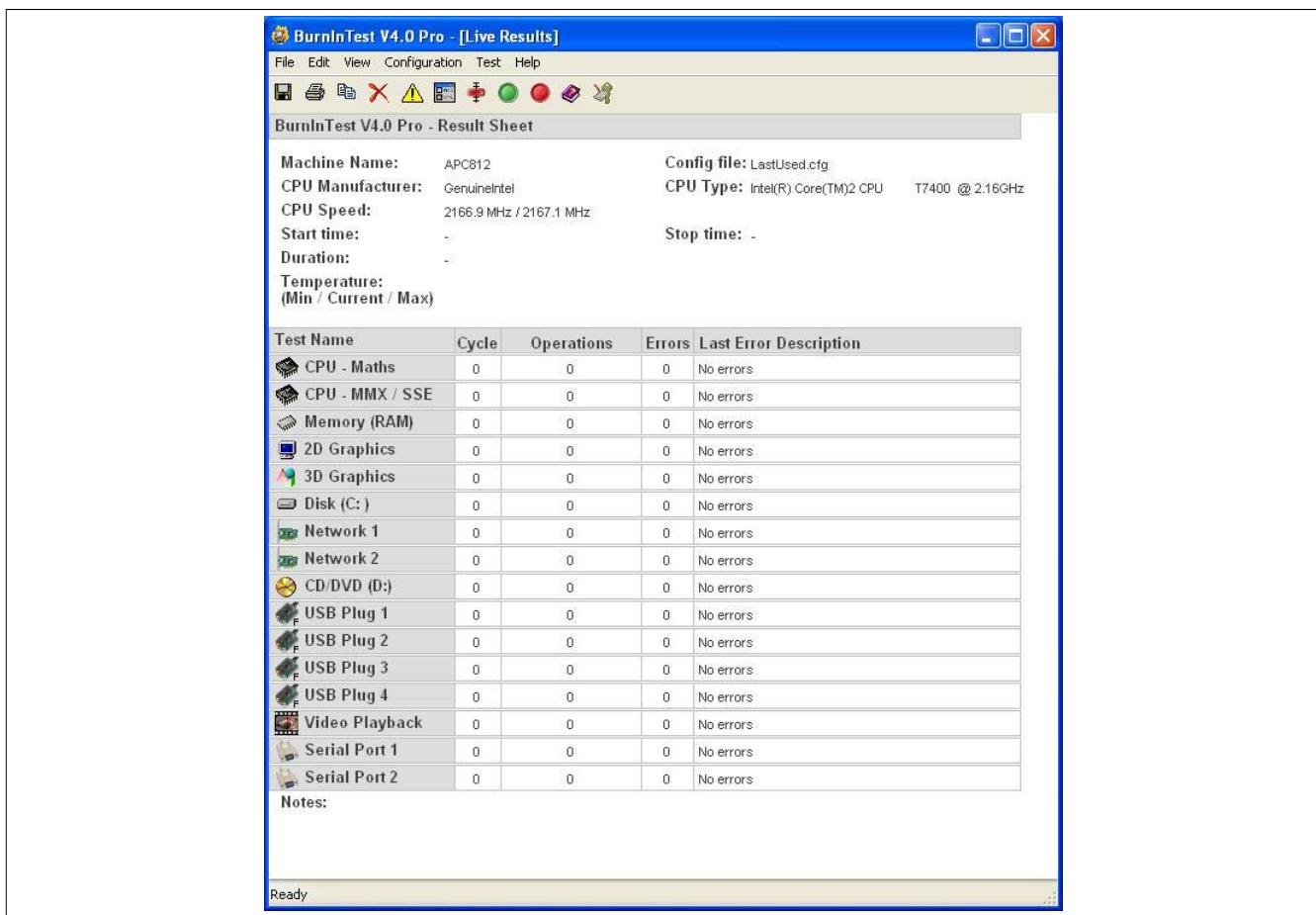


Figure 21: Test overview of an APC810 2-slot with DVD

The respective test properties may need to be fine tuned depending on the availability of a loopback adapter and DVDs.

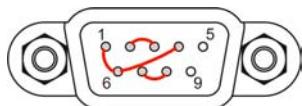
Information:

If there is no USB loopback adapter available, USB flash drives can also be used. The USB flash drives must be available in Windows as formatted drives. The test USB must then be deselected and the USB flash drives must be configured in the disk properties.



Information:

Serial loopback adapters are relatively easy to create yourself. Simple connect several pins on the serial interface with wires.



4.3 Evaluating the temperatures in an operating system other than Windows

For applications that don't use Windows, the temperatures can be evaluated using the B&R implementation guide. In addition to the implementation guide, there are also programs available in MS-DOS.

The implementation guide only describes the device-specific functions and not the main functions of the example programs.

If code from the sample programs is used, please observe the notes in the implementation guide regarding the TODO statements, I/O access functions, etc.

Information:

Sample programs and implementation guides for all B&R Industrial PCs and Power Panel can be downloaded at no cost from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

4.4 Evaluating the measurement results

The maximum temperature value recorded by each sensor must not exceed the temperature limits specified in the user's manuals.

If the temperature tests cannot be performed in a climate-controlled chamber, they can still be performed in an office environment. In this case, however, it is necessary to measure the ambient temperature. Experience at B&R has shown that values measured on passive systems (systems without a fan kit) can be projected linearly based on the ambient temperature. In order to be able to project the temperature values for systems with a fan kit, the fans must be running. It is also important to consider the speed, etc.

If the temperature tests are performed in a climate controlled chamber with fans, the devices will be cooled by these fans, and the results will be skewed. The measurement results for passive devices would therefore be unusable. In order to obtain accurate results in climate controlled chambers with fans, the chamber fans must be turned off and the device must be allowed to run for a sufficient amount of time (several hours) before beginning the test.

Example using an APC810 2-slot

The following example is only valid as long as the instructions for installation and mounting orientation provided in the user's manual are followed.

Temperature sensor	Measured temperature	Projected temperature	
Ambient temperature	20°C	35°C	45°C
CPU	48°C	63°C	73°C
CPU board	51°C	66°C	76°C
Board I/O	51°C	66°C	76°C
Board ETH2	52°C	67°C	77°C
Board power supply	51°C	66°C	76°C
ETH2	65°C	80°C	90°C
Power supply	51°C	66°C	76°C

Table 38: Evaluation example using an APC810 2-slot

5 Touch screen calibration

B&R touch screen devices are equipped with a touch controller that supports hardware calibration. As a result, devices are pre-calibrated when delivered. This is an advantageous feature when replacing devices of the same model or type since it avoids having to recalibrate the new device. Nevertheless, calibrating the device is still recommended in order to achieve the best results and to better adapt the touch screen to the user's preferences.

Regardless of this, the touch screen will have to be calibrated once during or following the installation of the touch screen driver.

5.1 Windows XP Professional

After installing Windows XP Professional on the device, the touch screen driver must be installed in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

5.2 Windows XP Embedded

After starting Windows XP Embedded on the device for the first time (first boot agent), the touch screen driver must be installed in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

5.3 Windows Embedded Standard 2009

After starting Windows Embedded Standard 2009 on the device for the first time (first boot agent), the touch screen driver must be installed in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

5.4 Windows Embedded Standard 7

A touch screen driver will be installed automatically if a touch controller is detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation.

If a touch controller is not detected during Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation, or if an Automation Panel 800/900 is connected later on, then the touch screen driver needs to be installed manually. The necessary driver is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

5.5 Windows 7

After installing Windows 7 on the device, the touch screen driver must be installed in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

5.6 Windows CE

Windows CE starts the touch screen calibration sequence during its first boot in its default configuration (i.e. delivered state).

5.7 Automation Runtime / Visual Components

The touch screen must be calibrated once for the customer application when commissioning the device and project.

6 Connecting USB peripheral devices

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to these USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

6.1 Locally on the PPC725

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 3 USB ports on the Panel PC 725. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

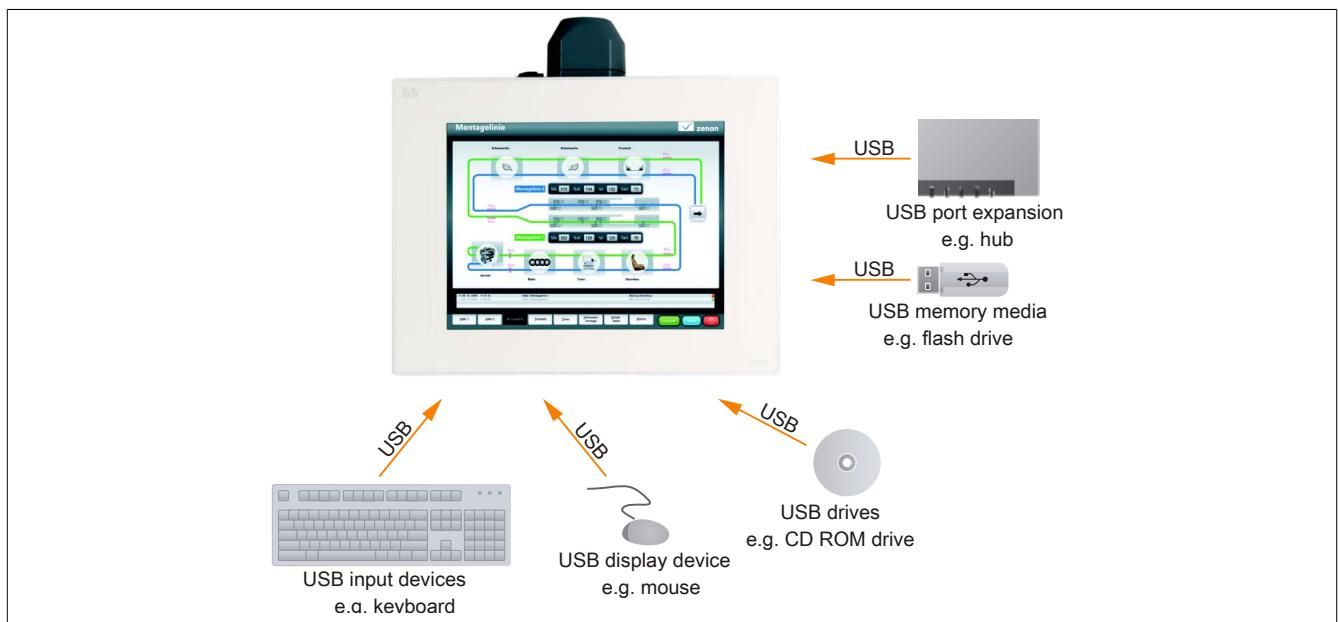


Figure 22: Connecting USB peripheral devices locally to the PPC 725

7 Tips for extending the service life of the display

7.1 Backlight

The service life of the backlight is specified by its "half-brightness time". For example, a specified operating time of 50,000 hours means that the display would still retain 50% of its brightness after this time.

7.1.1 How can the service life of the backlight be extended?

- By setting the display brightness to the lowest value that is still comfortable for the eyes
- By using dark images
- By reducing the brightness by 50%, which can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time

7.2 Screen burn-in

Screen burn-in refers to the "burning in" of a static image on a display after being displayed for a prolonged period of time. Nevertheless, static images are not the only cause of screen burn-in. Screen burn-in is also referred to as burn-in effect, image retention, memory effect, memory sticking or ghost image.

There are basically two types:

- Area type: This type of screen burn-in is indicated by a dark gray image. The effect will disappear if the display is switched off for a long period of time.
- Line type: This type of screen burn-in can cause lasting damage.

7.2.1 What causes screen burn-in?

- Static images
- No screensaver
- Sharp transitions in contrast (e.g. black/white)
- High ambient temperatures
- Operation outside of specifications

7.2.2 How can screen burn-in be avoided?

- By constantly changing between static and dynamic images
- By avoiding excessive brightness differences between foreground and background elements
- By using colors with similar brightness
- By using complementary colors in follow-up images
- By using a screensaver

8 Pixel errors

Information:

Displays may contain defective pixels (dead/stuck pixels) that result from the manufacturing process. These flaws are not grounds for claiming reclamation or warranty.

9 Known problems / issues

The following issue for the PPC725 devices is known:

- In Windows XP, the Windows Standby mode is not supported in combination with the add-on hard disk (5AC600.HDDI-05 and 5AC600.HDDI-06) in IDE Slave Only mode. A blue screen or Windows crash can occur sporadically when returning from Windows Standby mode. Windows Standby mode will function if a CompactFlash card is connected to the IDE Master in addition the HDD on the slave slot. The same problem also occurs if the hard disk is switched off under Control panel - Power options.
- If the Intel GMA driver (Graphics Media Accelerator) is installed in the system (e.g. in Windows XP), then an analog RGB monitor will always be detected, regardless of whether one is connected or not.
- Using two different types of CompactFlash cards can cause problems in Automation PCs and Panel PCs. This can result in one of the two cards not being detected during system startup. This is caused by varying startup speeds. CompactFlash cards with older technology require significantly more time during system startup than CompactFlash cards with newer technology. This behavior occurs near the limits of the time frame provided for startup. This can occur because the startup time for the CompactFlash cards fluctuates due to the variance of the components being used. Depending on the CompactFlash cards being used, this error may occur never, sometimes or always.

Chapter 4 • Software

1 BIOS options

Information:

- The following diagrams and BIOS menu items including descriptions refer to BIOS version 1.14. It is therefore possible that these diagrams and BIOS descriptions will not correspond with the BIOS version actually installed.
- The setup defaults are the settings recommended by B&R. The setup defaults depend on the DIP switch configuration on the baseboard (see see "BIOS default settings" on page 95).

1.1 General information

BIOS is an acronym for "Basic Input/Output System". It is the most basic standardized interface between the user and the system (hardware). The BIOS system used in this B&R Industrial PC was developed by American Megatrends Inc.

The BIOS Setup utility can be used to modify basic system configuration settings. These settings are stored in CMOS and EEPROM memory (as a backup).

CMOS data is buffered by a battery (if present) and continues to remain stored on the B&R Industrial PC even when the power is turned off (no 24 VDC supply).

1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure

BIOS is immediately activated when switching on the power supply or pressing the power button on the B&R Industrial PC. The system checks if the setup data from EEPROM memory is "OK". If the data is "OK", then it is transferred to CMOS. If the data is "not OK", then the CMOS data is checked to see whether it is valid. An error message is output if the CMOS data contains errors, and the boot procedure can be continued by pressing <F1>. To prevent an error message from appearing at each restart, the BIOS Setup utility can be opened by pressing . The settings can then be re-saved.

BIOS reads the system configuration information, checks and configures the system with the Power-On Self-Test (POST).

When these "preliminaries" are finished, BIOS seeks an operating system on the available data storage devices (hard drive, floppy drive, etc.). BIOS then launches the operating system and hands over to it the control of system operations.

To enter BIOS Setup, the key must be pressed after the USB controller has been initialized as soon as the following message appears on the screen (during POST): "Press DEL to run SETUP".

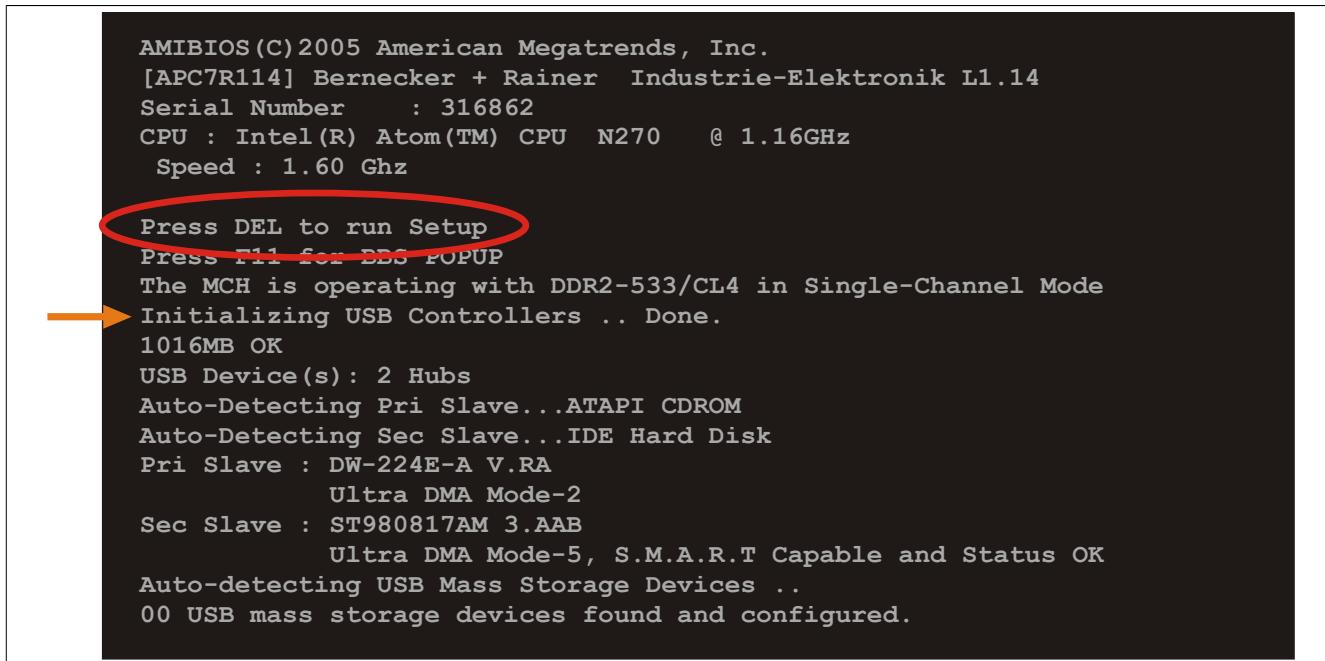


Figure 23: X945 boot screen

1.2.1 BIOS setup keys

The following keys are enabled during POST:

Information:

Key signals from USB keyboards will only be registered after the USB controller has been initialized.

Keys	Function
Del	Opens the main BIOS Setup screen
F12	Network boot
F11	Opens the boot menu. This list all bootable devices that are connected to the system. Selecting a device with cursor ↑, cursor ↓ and the pressing <ENTER> will boot from that device.
	
<Pause>	Pauses POST. Pressing any other key resumes POST.

Table 39: BIOS-relevant keys for POST

The following keys can be used once inside BIOS Setup:

Key	Function
F1	Opens general help information
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item
Cursor ↓	Moves to the next item
Cursor ←	Moves to the previous item
Cursor →	Moves to the next item
+-	Changes the setting for the selected function
Enter	Changes to the selected screen
Page ↑	Changes to the previous page
Page ↓	Changes to the next page
Pos 1	Jumps to the first BIOS menu item or object
End	Jumps to the last BIOS menu item or object
F2 / F3	Changes the colors of BIOS Setup
F7	Resets any changes
F9	Loads and configures CMOS default values for all BIOS settings
F10	Saves and exits
ESC	Exits a submenu

Table 40: BIOS-relevant keys

1.3 Main

The main BIOS Setup screen appears immediately after the button is pressed during startup.

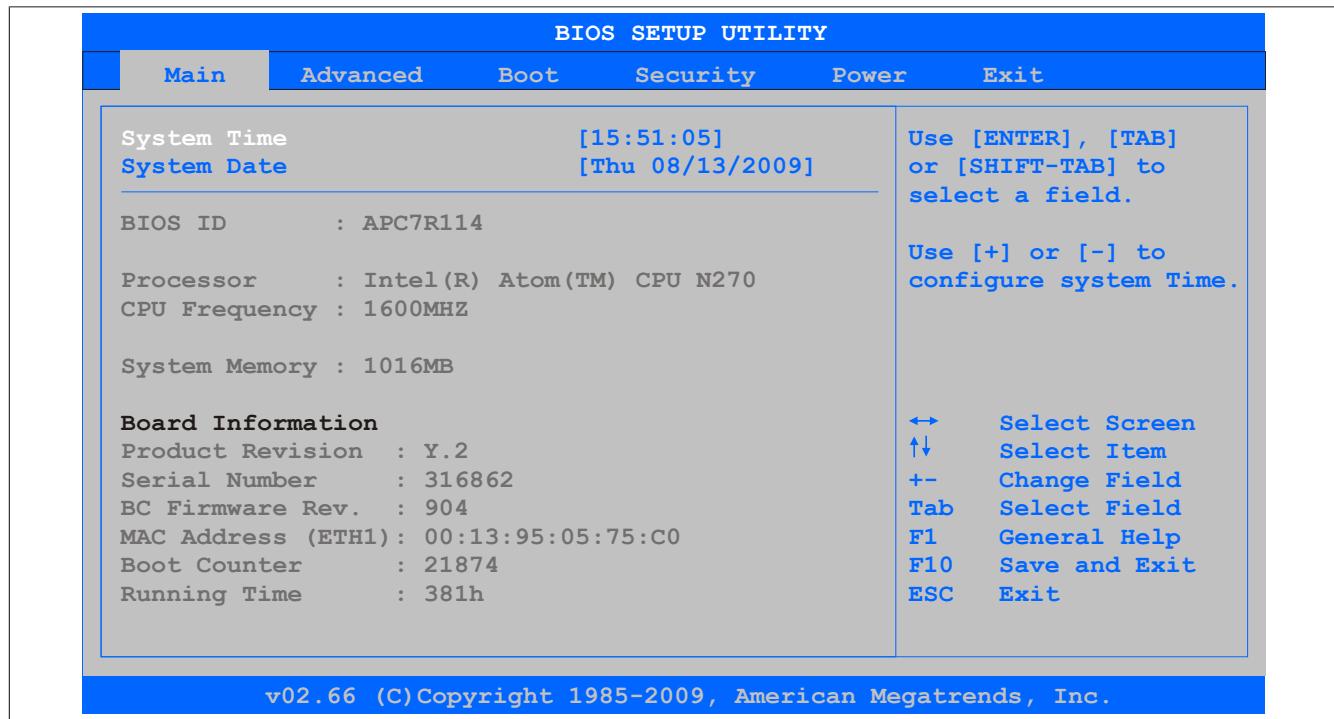


Figure 24: X945 Main - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
System time	The currently configured system time setting. This is buffered by the CMOS battery when the system is switched off.	Changes the system time	Sets the system time in the format Hour:Minute:Second (hh:mm:ss)
System date	The currently configured system date. This is buffered by the CMOS battery when the system is switched off.	Changes the system date	Sets the system date in the format Month:Day:Year (mm:dd:yyyy)
BIOS ID	Displays the BIOS version	None	-
Processor	Displays the processor type	None	-
CPU Frequency	Displays the processor frequency	None	-
System Memory	Displays the system memory size	None	-
Product revision	Displays the CPU board HW revision.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the CPU board serial number.	None	-
BC firmware Rev.	Displays the CPU board controller firmware revision.	None	-
MAC Address (ETH1)	Displays the assigned MAC address for the ETH1 interface	None	-
Boot counter	Displays the boot counter; each restart increases the counter by one (max. 16777215)	None	-
Running time	Displays the runtime in hours (max. 65535)	None	-

Table 41: X945 Main Menu setting options

1.4 Advanced

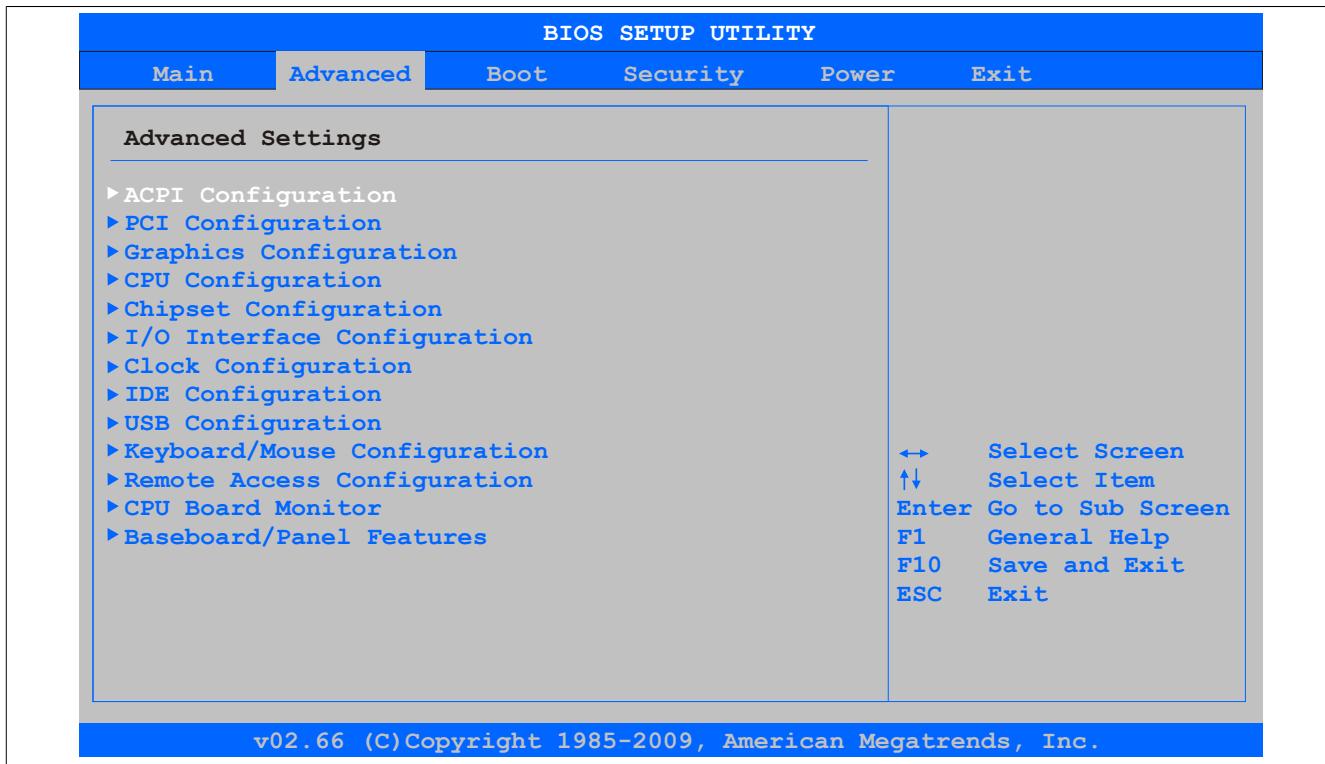


Figure 25: X945 Advanced - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
ACPI Configuration	Configures the APCI devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "ACPI configuration" on page 67
PCI Configuration	Configures PCI devices	Enter	Opens the submenu see "PCI configuration" on page 68
Graphics configuration	Configures graphics settings	Enter	Opens the submenu see "graphics configuration" on page 71
CPU configuration	Configures CPU settings	Enter	Opens the submenu see "CPU configuration" on page 72
Chipset configuration	Configures the chipset functions.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "chipset configuration" on page 74
I/O interface configuration	Configures the I/O devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "I/O Interface Configuration" on page 75
Clock Configuration	Configures the clock settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "clock configuration" on page 76
IDE Configuration	Configures IDE functions	Enter	Opens the submenu see "IDE configuration" on page 76
USB Configuration	Configures USB settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "USB configuration" on page 80
Keyboard/mouse configuration	Configures the keyboard/mouse options.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Keyboard/Mouse Configuration" on page 81
Remote access configuration	Configures the remote access settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Remote Access Configuration" on page 82
CPU Board Monitor	Displays the current voltages and temperature of the processor in use.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "CPU Board Monitor" on page 84
Main Board/Panel Features	Displays device specific information and setup of device specific values.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Baseboard/Panel Features" on page 85

Table 42: X945 Advanced Menu setting options

1.4.1 ACPI configuration

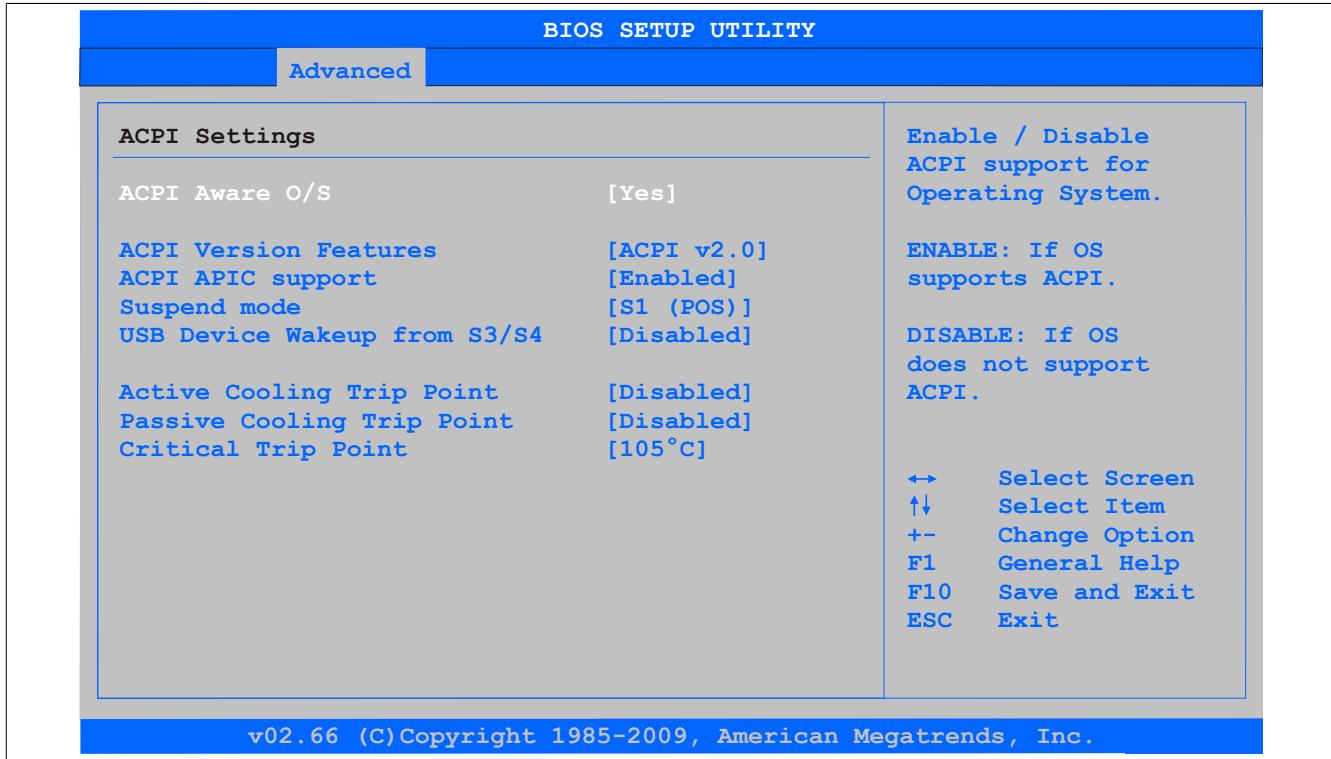


Figure 26: X945 Advanced - ACPI configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
ACPI Aware O/S	This function determines if the operating system supports the ACPI function (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface).	Yes	The operating system supports ACPI.
		No	The operating system does not support ACPI.
ACPI Version Features	Option for setting the power option specifications to be supported. The ACPI functions must be supported by the drivers and operating systems being used.	ACPI v1.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v1.0.
		ACPI v2.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v2.0.
		ACPI v3.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v3.0.
ACPI APIC support	This option controls the support of the advanced programmable interrupt controller in the processor.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Suspend mode	Selects the ACPI status to be used when Suspend mode is enabled	S1 (POS)	Sets S1 as Suspend mode. Only a few functions are disabled and are available again at the touch of a button.
		S3 (STR)	Sets S3 as Suspend mode. The current state of the operating system is written to RAM, which is then the only component to receive power.
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	This option makes it possible for activity on a connected USB device to wake the system up from the S3/S4 standby mode.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Active Cooling Trip Point	With this function, an optional CPU fan above the operating system can be set to turn on when the CPU reaches the set temperature.	Disabled	Disables this function
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the active cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Passive Cooling Trip Point	With this function, a temperature can be set at which the CPU automatically reduces its speed.	Disabled	Disables this function
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the passive cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Critical trip point	Option for configuring a CPU temperature at which the operating system automatically shuts down	80°C, 85°C, 90°C, 95°C, 100°C, 105°C, 110°C	Temperature setting for the critical trip point. Can be set in 5 degree increments.

Table 43: X945 Advanced ACPI configuration setting options

1.4.2 PCI configuration

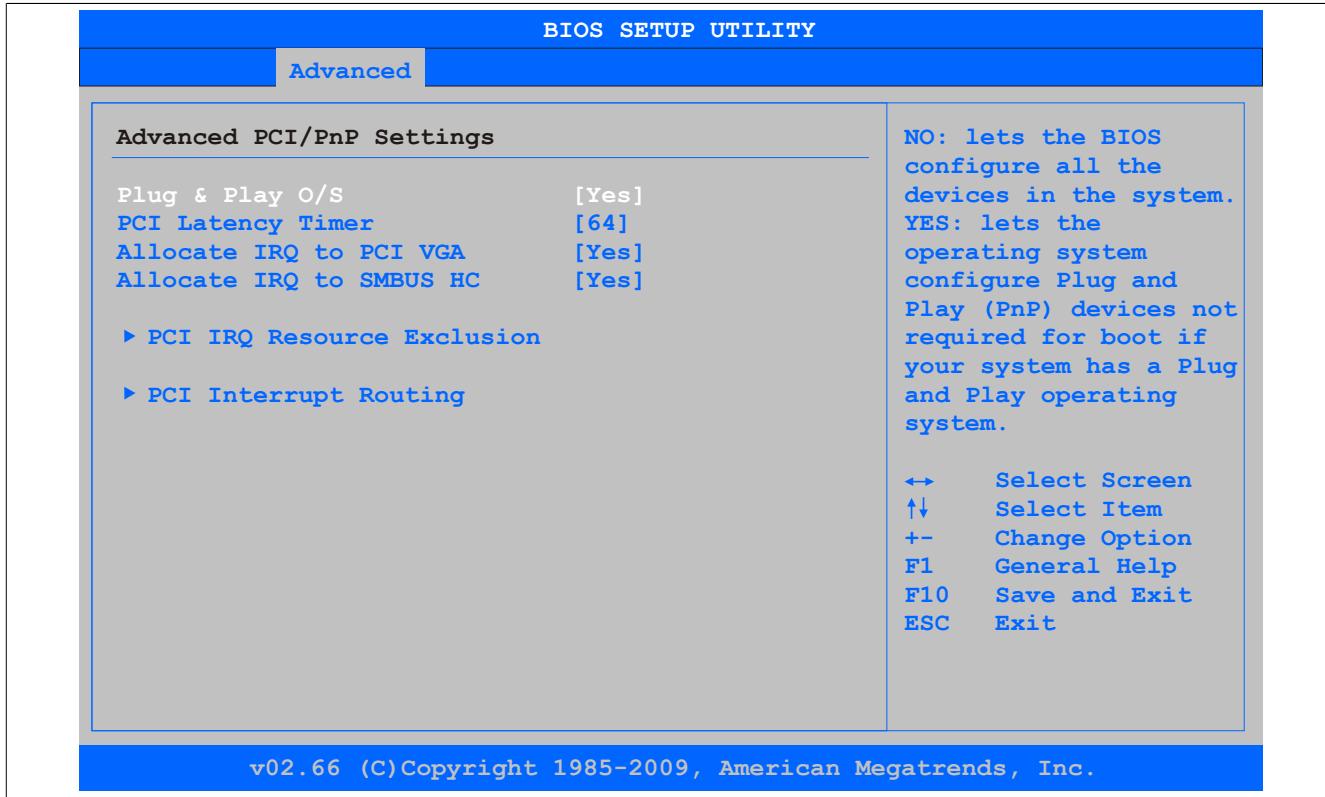


Figure 27: X945 Advanced - PCI configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Plug & Play O/S	BIOS is informed if Plug & Play is capable on the operating system.	Yes	The operating system handles the distribution of resources.
		No	BIOS handles the distribution of resources.
PCI latency timer	Option for controlling how long (in PCI ticks) one PCI bus card can continue to use the master after another PCI card has requested access	32, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192, 224, 248	Manually sets the value in PCI ticks
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	This function is used to determine if an interrupt is assigned to the PCI VGA.	Yes No	Automatic assignment of an interrupt. No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Use this function to set whether or not the SM (System Management) bus controller is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes No	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt. No assignment of an interrupt.
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion	Configures the PCI IRQ resource settings for ISA Legacy devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "PCI IRQ resource exclusion" on page 69
PCI Interrupt Routing	Configures PCI interrupt routing	Enter	Opens the submenu see "PCI interrupt routing" on page 70

Table 44: X945 Advanced PCI Configuration setting options

1.4.2.1 PCI IRQ resource exclusion

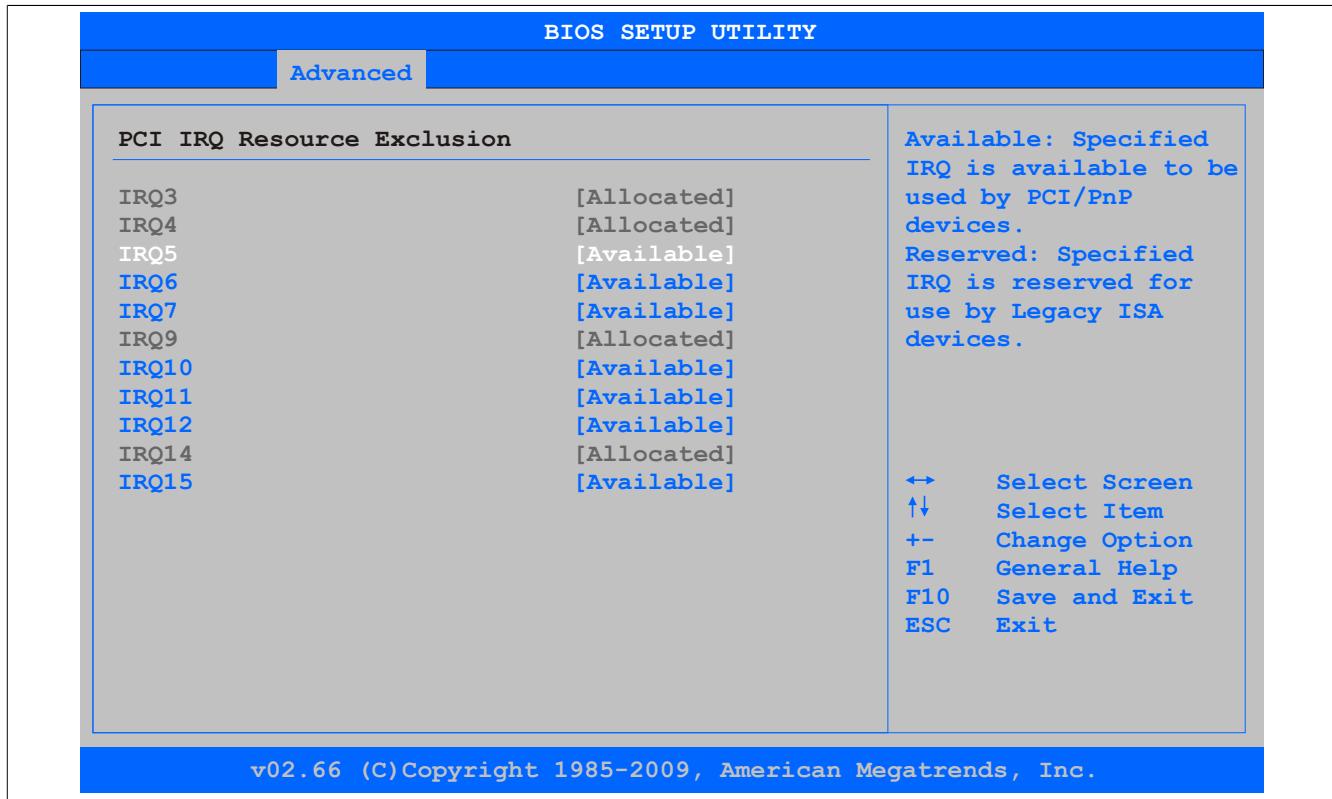


Figure 28: X945 Advanced - PCI configuration - PCI IRQ resource exclusion

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
IRQx	IRQ interrupt routing for Legacy ISA devices.	Allocated	Allocated by the system - cannot be used.
		Available	Available - can be used.
		Reserved	Reserved - cannot be used.

Table 45: X945 Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion setting options

1.4.2.2 PCI interrupt routing

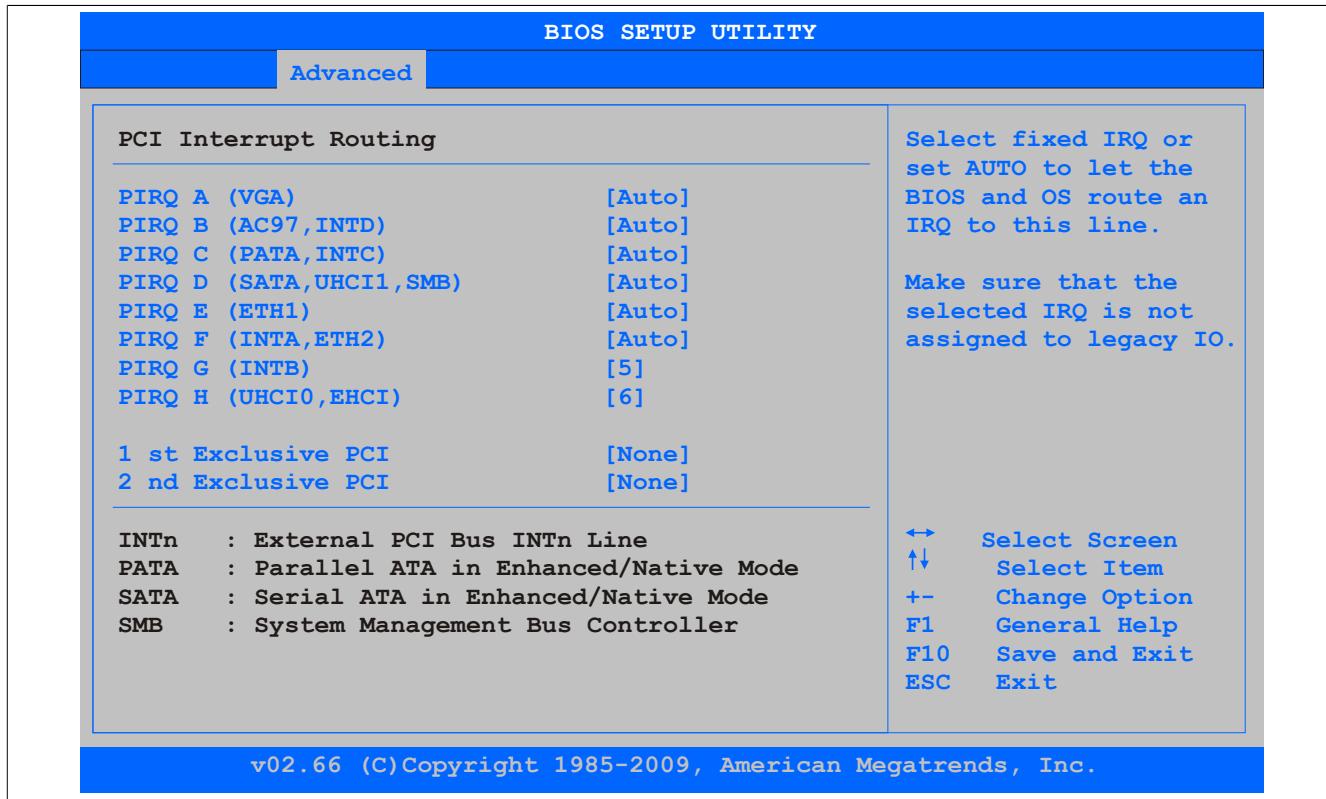


Figure 29: X945 advanced - PCI configuration - PCI interrupt routing

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PIRQ A (VGA)	Option for configuring PIRQ A	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ B (AC97, INTD)	Option for configuring PIRQ B	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ C (PATA,INTC)	Option for configuring PIRQ C	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ D (SATA,UHCI1,SMB)	Option for configuring PIRQ D	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ E (ETH1)	Option for configuring PIRQ E	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ F (INTA, ETH2)	Option for configuring PIRQ F	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ G (INTB)	Option for configuring PIRQ G	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ H (UHCI0, EHCI)	Option for configuring PIRQ H	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
1st Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing).	None	No interrupt assigned
	Information: Is only displayed if a PIRQ is manually set (e.g. 5).	x	Assigns the PIRQ as 1st exclusive PCI IRQ.

Table 46: X945 Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
2nd Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing).	None x	No interrupt assigned Assigns the PIRQ as 2nd exclusive PCI IRQ.
3rd Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing).	None x	No interrupt assigned Assigns the PIRQ as 3rd exclusive PCI IRQ.

Table 46: X945 Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options

1.4.3 graphics configuration

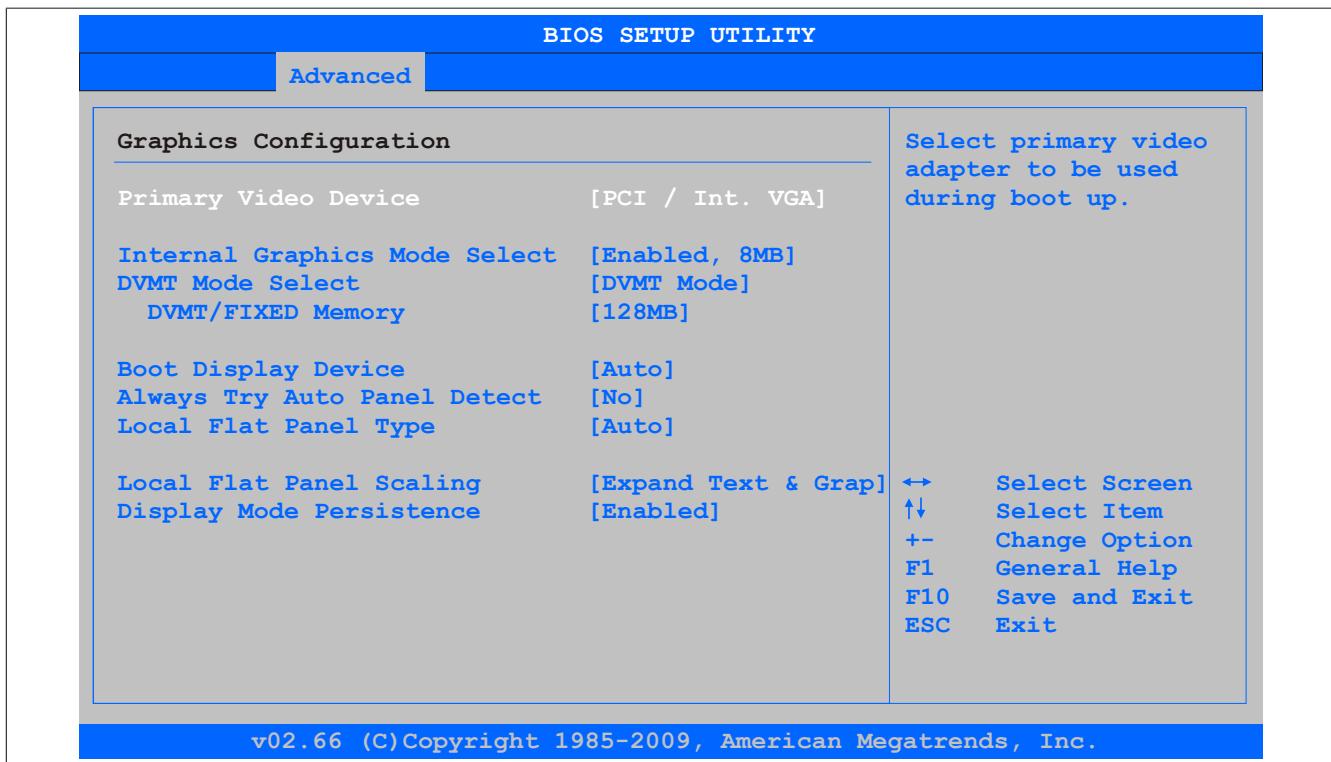


Figure 30: X945 Advanced - Graphics configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Primary Video Device	Option for selecting the primary display device	Internal VGA	The internal graphics chip on the CPU board is used as video device (monitor / panel connection).
		PCI / Int. VGA	Uses the graphics chip of a connected graphics card as the display device
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Option for setting the memory size that can be used for the internal graphics controller.	Disabled	No reservation - Disables the graphics controller.
		Enabled, 1 MB	1MB main memory provided.
DVMT Mode Select	Option for determining the DVMT mode (Dynamic Video Memory Technology) of the DVMT graphics driver.	Enabled, 8 MB	8MB main memory provided.
		Fixed Mode	A fixed amount of memory is allocated to the graphics chip, which is no longer available to the PC.
		DVMT Mode	Memory consumption is controlled dynamically by the DVMT graphics driver. Only the amount of memory that is required is used.
DVMT/FIXED Memory	Option for setting the amount of memory used for the DVMT mode.	Combo Mode	The DVMT graphics driver reserves at least 64MB, but can use up to 224MB if necessary.
		64 MB	64MB of main memory can be used.
		128 MB	128MB of main memory can be used.

Table 47: X945 Advanced Graphics Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
		Maximum DVMT	The remaining available main memory can be used.
Boot Display Device	Determines which video channel should be enabled for a video device during the boot procedure.	Auto	Automatic selection.
		CRT only	Only use the CRT (Cathode Ray Tube) channel.
		LFP only	Only use the LFP (Local Flat Panel) channel.
		CRT + LFP	Use CRT + LFP channel.
Always Try Auto Panel Detect	This option first searches for EDID data in an external EEPROM to configure the LFP. If no EDID data is found, then the data selected under "Local Flat Panel Type" is used.	No	Disables this function
		Yes	Enables this function
Local Flat Panel Type	This option can be used to set a pre-defined profile for the LVDS channel.	Auto	Automatic detection and setting using the EDID data.
		VGA 1x18 (002h)	640 x 480
		VGA 1x18 (013h)	640 x 480
		SVGA 1x18 (01Ah)	800 x 600
		XGA 1x18 (006h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x18 (007h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 1x24 (008h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x24 (012h)	1024 x 768
		SXGA 2x24 (00Ah)	1280 x 1024
		SXGA 2x24 (018h)	1280 x 1024
		UXGA 2x24 (00Ch)	1600 x 1200
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 2	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 3	User-defined profile
Local flat panel scaling	Determines the screen content should be output according to the defined Local Flat Panel Type.	Centering	The screen content is output centered on the display.
		Expand Text	The text is stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Graphics	The graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Text & Graphics	Text and graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
Display Mode Persistence	When enabled, the operating system graphics driver attempts to restore the most recent configuration.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 47: X945 Advanced Graphics Configuration - Setting options

1.4.4 CPU configuration

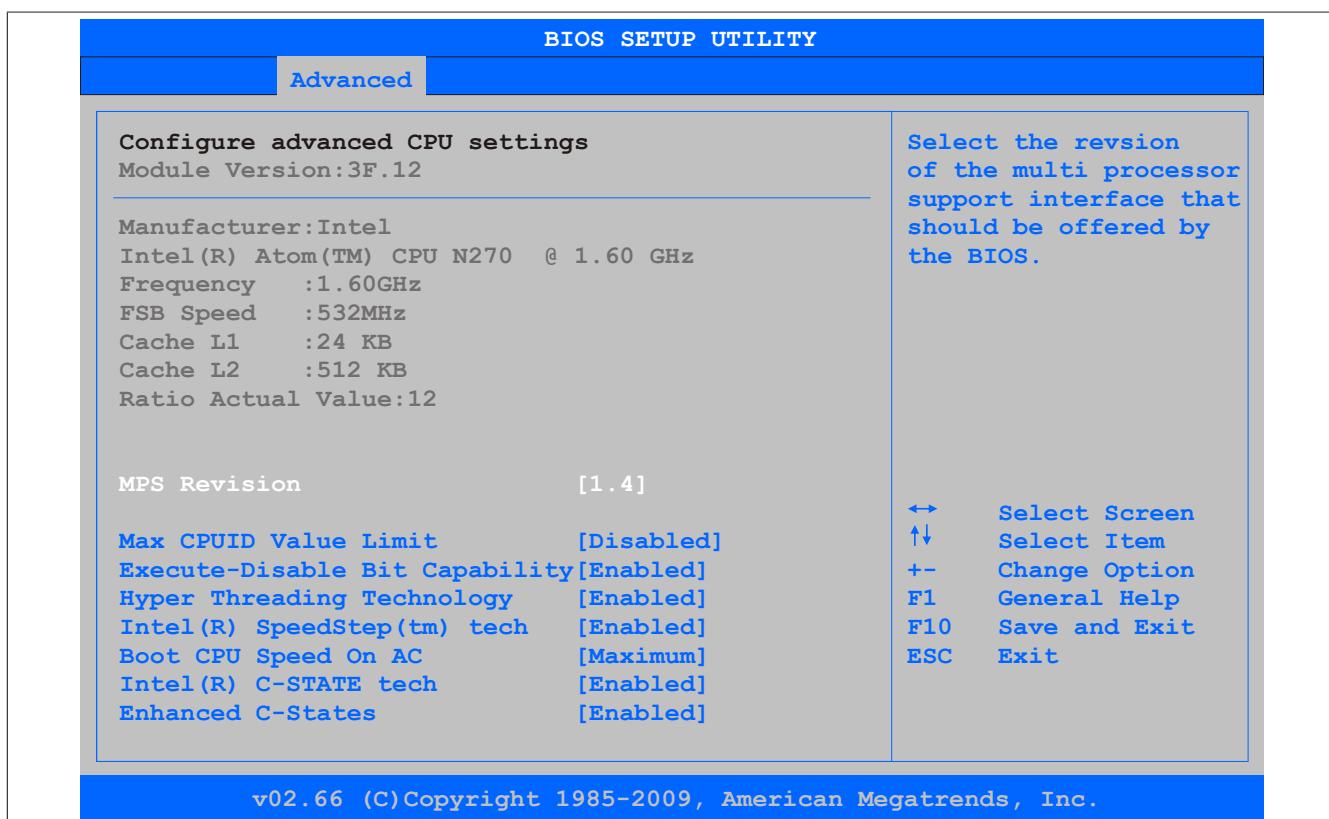


Figure 31: X945 Advanced - CPU configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Module Version	BIOS Module Version	None	-
Manufacturer	Manufacturer's display.	None	-
Frequency	Processor speed display	None	-
FSB speed	Cycle display of all addressed components. (Front side bus)	None	-
L1 cache	Displays first level cache memory area.	None	-
L2 cache	Displays first level cache memory area.	None	-
Ratio Actual Value	Displays the Ratio Actual Value.	None	-
MPS Revision	This option supports the use of multiple CPUs (MPS=multi-processor system).	1.1 1.4	Sets MPS support Revision 1.1 Sets MPS support Revision 1.4
Max CPUID value limit	Option for limiting the CPUID input value. This may be necessary for older operating systems.	Enabled Disabled	The processor limits the maximum CPUID input value to 03h if necessary when the processor supports a higher value. The processor returns the current maximum value upon request of the CPUID input value.
Execute-Disable Bit Capability	Option for enabling or disabling hardware support for prevention of data execution.	Enabled Disabled	Enables this function Disables this function
Hyper Threading Technology	Hyper threading technology enables a single physical processor to appear as a multitude of logical processors. This technology allows the operating system to get more out of the internal processor resources, which in turns leads to increased performance.	Enabled Disabled	Enables this function Disables this function
Information:			
	This setting should only be disabled when using an operating system older than Windows XP.		
Intel(R) SpeedStep (tm) tech	Option for controlling the Intel(R) SpeedStep(TM) technology. The processor clock speed is increased or decreased according to the amount of calculations that must be made. As a result, the power consumption depends largely on the processor load.	Enabled Disabled	SpeedStep technology enabled. Disables SpeedStep technology.
Boot CPU Speed On AC	This setting is used to define the maximum or minimum CPU speed during the boot procedure. However, the operating system can change the speed during operation.	Minimum Maximum	CPU starts with minimum speed during the boot procedure. CPU starts with maximum speed during the boot procedure.
Intel(R) C-STATE tech	This setting allows the operating system to set processor clock rates on its own, thereby saving energy.	Enabled Disabled	Enables this function The processors are run at different frequencies, thereby saving energy. Disables this function Both processors are run at the same frequency.
Enhanced C-States ¹⁾	This setting allows the operating system to set processor clock rates on its own, thereby saving energy.	Enabled Disabled	Enables this function Disables this function

Table 48: X945 Advanced CPU Configuration setting options

1) This setting is only shown if *Intel(R) C-State Tech.* is set to *Enabled*.

1.4.5 chipset configuration

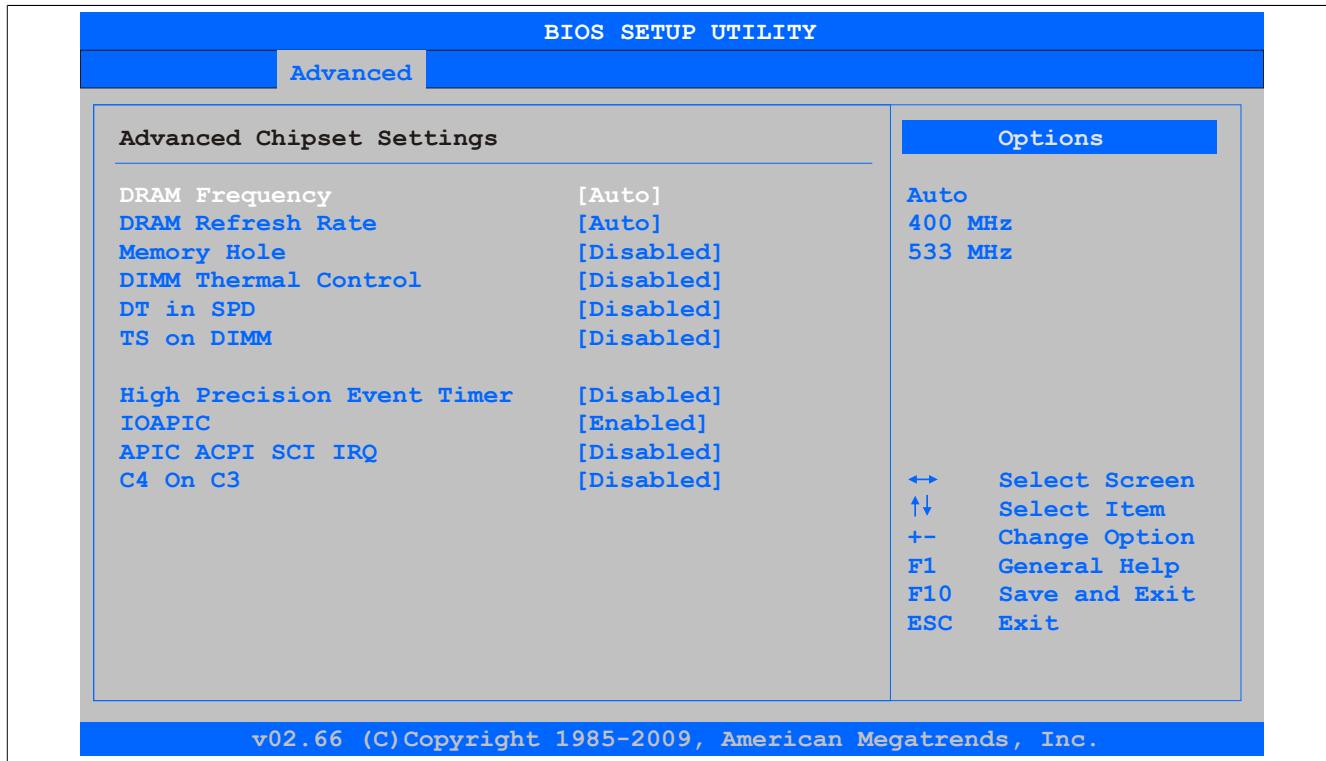


Figure 32: X945 Advanced - Chipset configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect	
DRAM Frequency	Option for setting the RAM frequency.	Auto	Frequency set automatically by the BIOS.	
		400, 533MHz	Desired clock frequency set manually.	
DRAM Refresh Rate	Option for setting the DRAM refresh rate.	Auto	DRAM Refresh is read from the SPD data of the DRAM module.	
		7.8 µs	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.	
Memory Hole	Option for ISA cards with frame buffer. Not relevant for the PPC725.	Disabled	Disables this function	
		15MB-16MB	This address area is reserved.	
DIMM Thermal Control	Option for setting the maximum surface temperature of the DIMM module. The module is cooled by limiting the memory bandwidth if the defined surface temperature is reached.	Disabled	Surface temperature not limited.	
		40°C, 50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 85°C, 90°C	Temperature limit value for the limitation.	
DT in SPD	Option to determine whether the GMCH (Graphics and Memory Controller Hub) supports DT (Delta Temperature) in the SPD (Serial Presence Detect) Management Algorithm of the DIMM module.	Disabled	Disables this function	
		Enabled	Enables this function	
TS on DIMM	Option to determine whether the GMCH (Graphics and Memory Controller Hub) supports TS (Thermal Sensor) in the Thermal Management Algorithm of the DIMM module.	Disabled	Disables this function	
		Enabled	Enables this function	
High Precision Event Timer	The HPET is a timer inside the PC. It is able to trigger an interrupt with a high degree of accuracy, which allows other programs to better synchronize a variety of applications.	Disabled	Disables this function	
		Enabled	Enables this function This function is recommended for multimedia applications.	
IOAPIC	This option is used to activate or deactivate the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller).	Disabled	Disables this function	
		Enabled	The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	
Information:				
The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.				
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	This option is used to modify the SCI IRQ when in APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) mode.	Disabled	IRQ9 is used for SCI.	
		Enabled	IRQ20 is used for SCI.	
C4 On C3	Fine-tunes the power saving function on an ACPI operating system.	Disabled	Disables this function	
		Enabled	Processor is needed in C4 if the operating system is initiated in a C3 state.	

Table 49: X945 Advanced Chipset setting options

1.4.6 I/O Interface Configuration

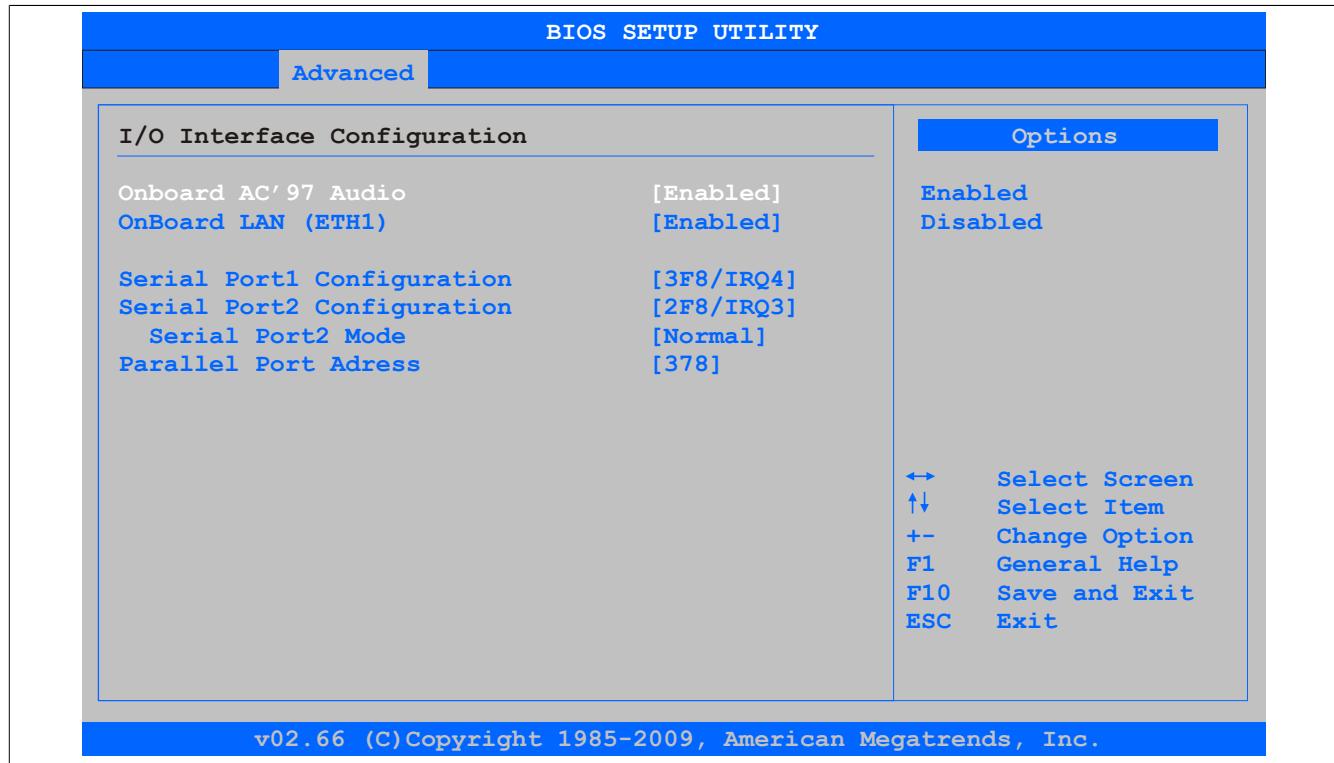


Figure 33: X945 Advanced - I/O interface configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Onboard AC'97 Audio	For turning the AC97 Sound on and off.	Enabled Disabled	Enables AC'97 sound. Disables AC'97 sound.
	Information: This setting is not relevant for the PPC725 because it does not contain an audio interface.		
Onboard LAN (ETH1)	For turning the on-board LAN controller (for ETH1) on and off.	Enabled Disabled	Activates the LAN controller or the ETH1 interface. Deactivates the LAN controller or the ETH1 interface.
Serial port 1 configuration	For the configuration of serial port 1 (COM1).	Disabled 3F8/IRQ4 3E8 / IRQ4	Port 1 deactivated. Assignment of the base I/O address and the interrupt. Assignment of the base I/O address and the interrupt.
	Information: This setting is not relevant for the PPC725 because it only has one serial interface.		
Serial Port2 configuration	For the configuration of serial port 2 (COM2).	Disabled 2F8/IRQ3 2E8 / IRQ3	Port 1 deactivated. Assignment of the base I/O address and the interrupt. Assignment of the base I/O address and the interrupt.
Serial port 2 mode	This option is for setting the serial port B as either a standard interface or as an infrared interface (not currently supported).	Normal IrDA ASK IR	Standard interface. IrDA interface (compliant serial infrared port). Interface for IR devices (amplitude shift keyed infrared port).
Parallel port address	The address of the parallel interface can be defined with this option.	Disabled 378, 278, 3BC	Deactivates the port. Manual assignment of the port address.
	Information: Address is automatically set, even if the function is disabled.		

Table 50: X945 Advanced I/O Interface Configuration setting options

1.4.7 clock configuration

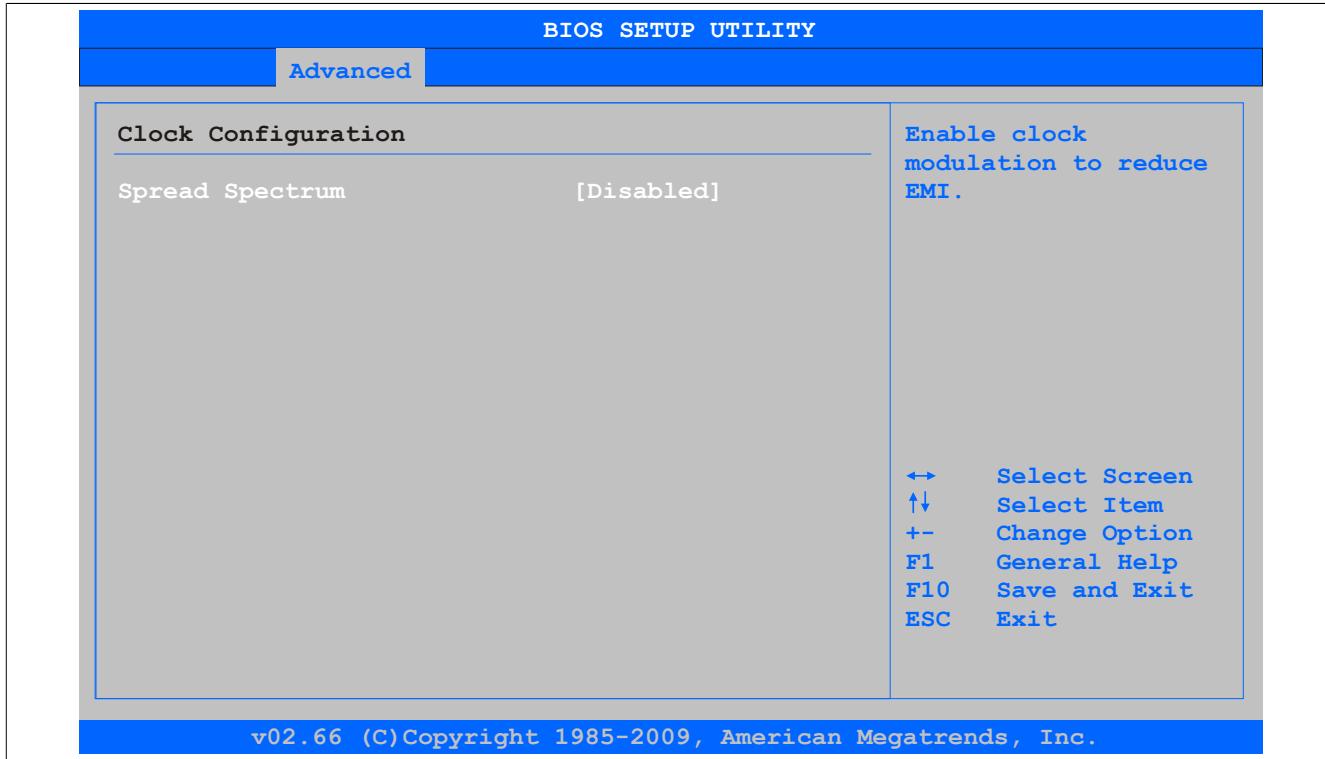


Figure 34: X945 Advanced - Clock configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Spread spectrum	With this option, the cycle frequency can be modulated by reducing electromagnetic disturbances.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 51: X945 Advanced Clock Configuration - Setting options

1.4.8 IDE configuration

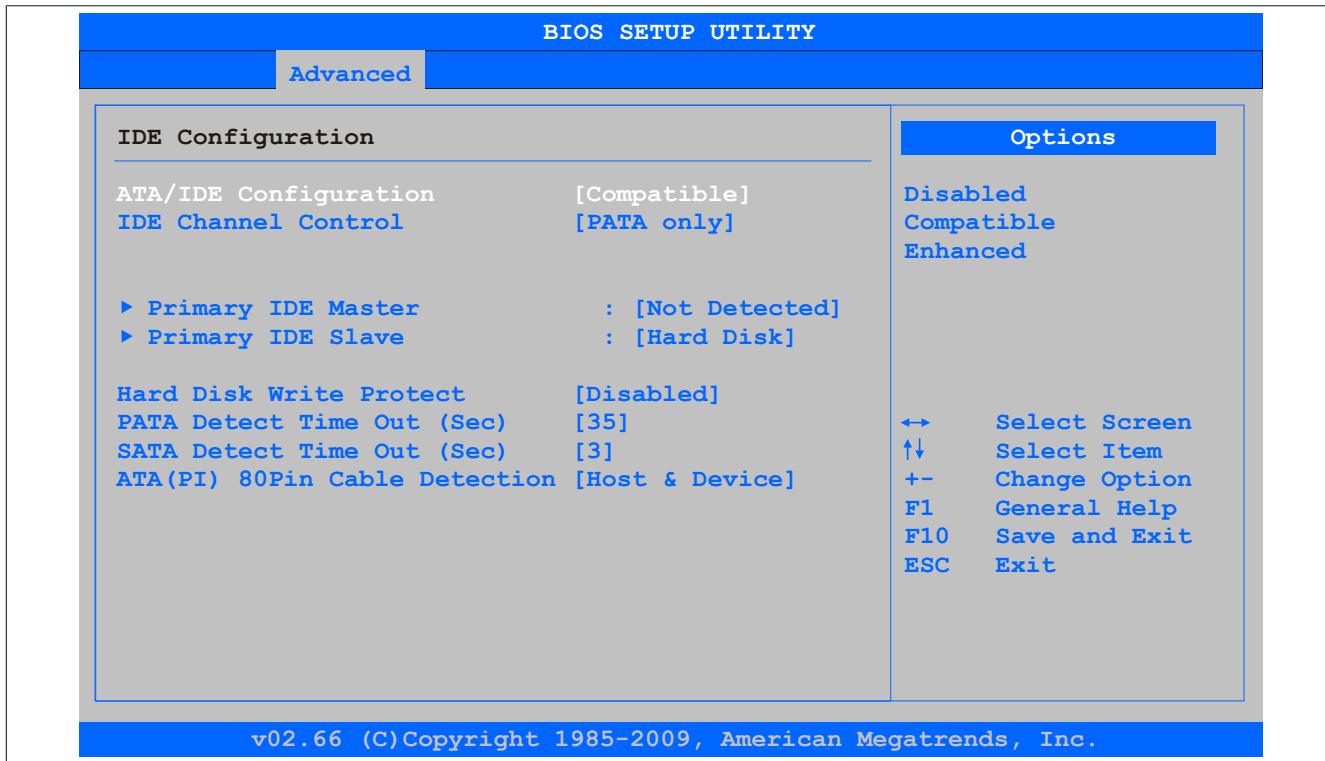


Figure 35: X945 Advanced - IDE configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect	
ATA/IDE Configuration	Option for configuring the integrated PATA and SATA controller.	Disabled	Both controllers disabled.	
		Compatible	Both controllers run in Legacy or Compatible mode.	
		Enhanced	Both controllers run in Enhanced or Native Mode.	
IDE channel control ¹⁾	Option for configuring the IDE channels in "Compatible" mode.	SATA only	Only use SATA drives.	
		SATA Pri, PATA Sec	SATA drives are address primarily and PATA drive secondarily.	
		PATA only ²⁾	Only use PATA drives.	
Primary IDE master	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE primary master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Primary IDE master" on page 78	
Primary IDE slave	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE primary slave port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Primary IDE slave" on page 79	
Secondary IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE secondary master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu	
Secondary IDE slave	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE secondary slave port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu	
Third IDE master ³⁾	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE third master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu	
Third IDE slave ⁴⁾	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE third slave port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu	
Hard disk write protect	Write protection for the hard drive can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled Enabled	Disables this function Enables this function	
PATA Detect Time Out (Sec)	Configuring the time overrun limit value for the PATA device identification.	0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35	Value set manually.	
SATA Detect Time Out (Sec)	Configuring the time overrun limit value for the SATA device identification.	0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 15, 30	Value set manually.	
ATA(PI) 80-Pin Cable Detection	Detects whether an 80 pin cable is connected to the drive, the controller or to both.	Host & device	Using both IDE controllers (motherboard, disk drive).	
		Host	IDE controller motherboard used.	
		Device	IDE disk drive controller used.	
Information:				
This option is not available on the PPC725 CPU board. Therefore this setting is not relevant.				

Table 52: X945 Advanced IDE Configuration setting options

- 1) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Compatible* or *Enhanced*.
- 2) If this setting is enabled and *ATA/IDE configuration* is set to *Compatible*, then only the submenus *Primary IDE master* and *Primary IDE slave* will be shown.
- 3) This submenu is only open if *ATA/IDE configuration* is set to *Enhanced*.
- 4) This submenu is only open if *ATA/IDE configuration* is set to *Enhanced*.

1.4.8.1 Primary IDE master

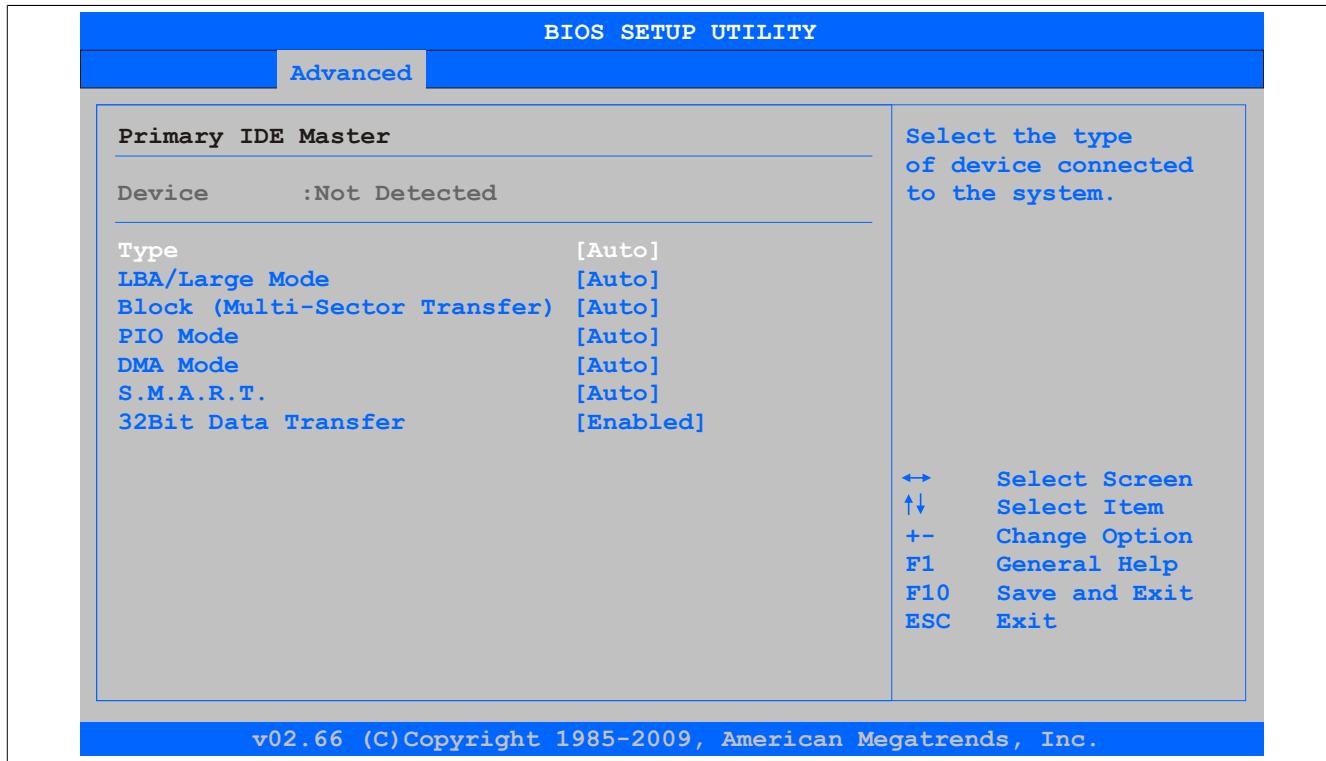


Figure 36: X945 advanced - IDE configuration - Primary IDE master

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD / DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive.	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function

Table 53: X945 Primary IDE Master setting options

1.4.8.2 Primary IDE slave

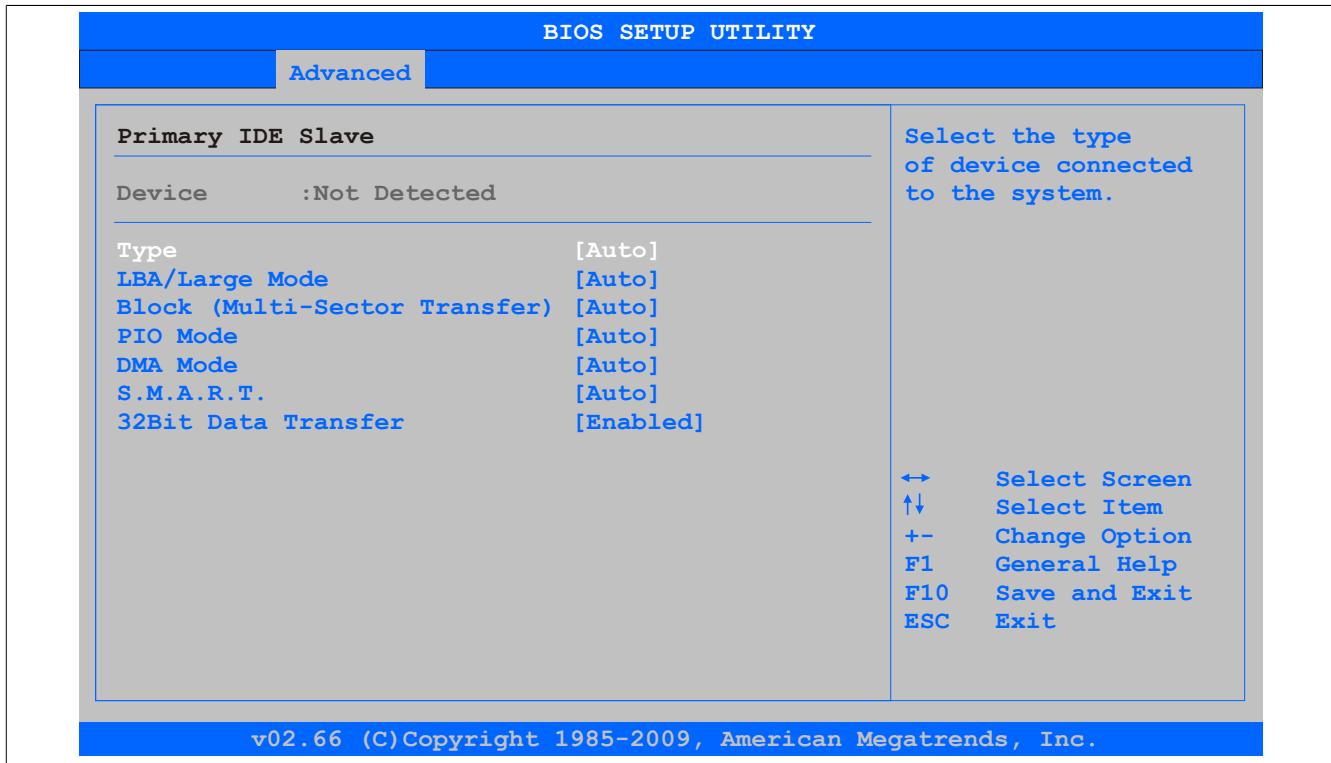


Figure 37: X945 advanced - IDE configuration - Primary IDE slave

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary slave is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD / DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. Information: This option is not available on the PPC725. Therefore this setting is not relevant.	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function

Table 54: X945 Primary IDE Slave setting options

1.4.9 USB configuration

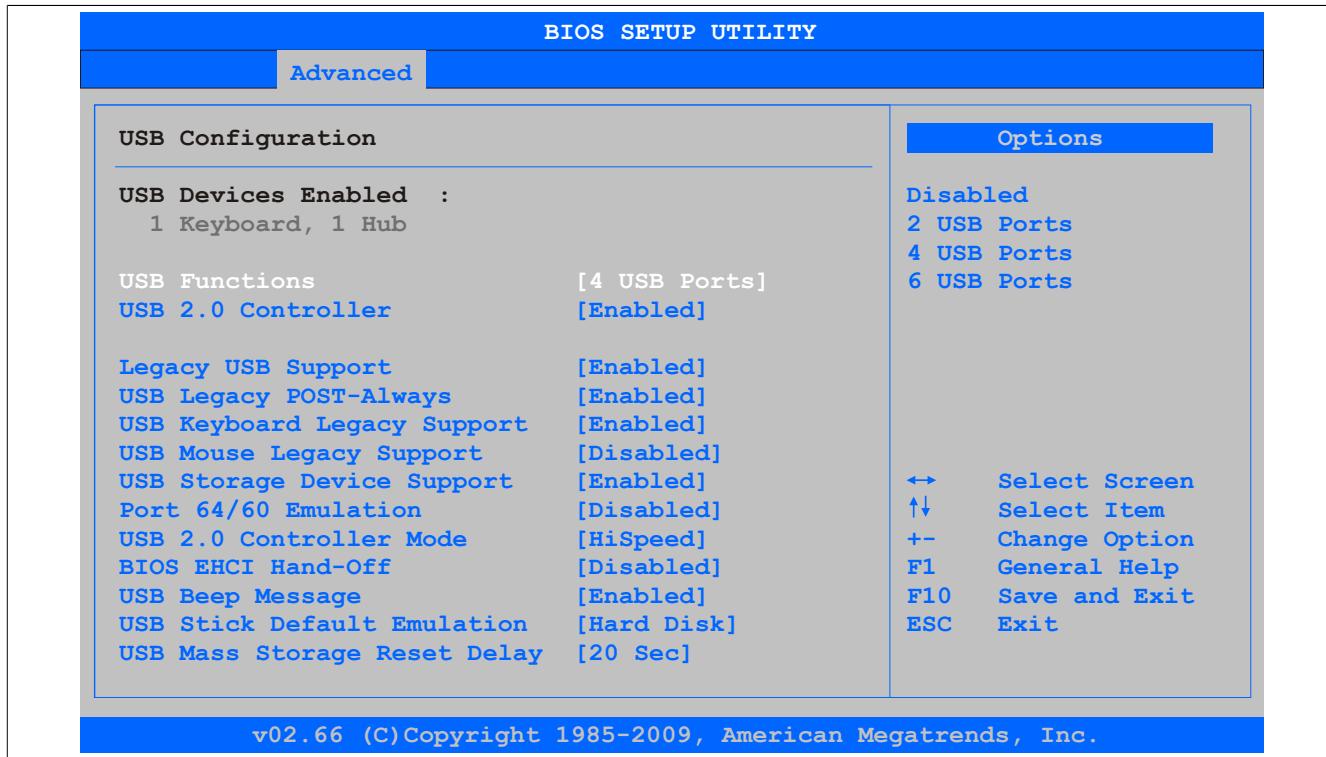


Figure 38: X945 Advanced - USB configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
USB Function	USB ports can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	Disables the USB port.
		2 USB Ports	USB1, USB3 are enabled.
		4 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 are enabled.
		6 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5 are enabled.
		8 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5, USB are enabled on an AP via SDL.
USB 2.0 controller	Option for enabling or disabling USB 2.0 mode	Enabled	All USB ports run in USB 2.0 mode.
		Disabled	All USB ports run in USB 1.1 mode.
Legacy USB support	Legacy USB support can be enabled/disabled here. USB ports do not function during startup. USB support is available again after the operating system has started. A USB keyboard is still recognized during POST.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling
USB Legacy POST-Always	Option to enable Legacy USB Support during the POST (Power On Self Test) the same as the Legacy USB Support setting.	Enabled	The BIOS Setup can be called up during the POST using a USB keyboard.
		Disabled	Disables this function
USB Keyboard Legacy Support	USB keyboard support can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
USB Mouse Legacy Support	USB mouse support can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
USB Storage Device Support	USB memory device support can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Port 64/60 Emulation	Port 64/60 emulation can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	USB keyboard functions on all systems except for Windows NT.
		Enabled	USB keyboard functions in Windows NT.
USB 2.0 Controller Mode	Settings can be made for the USB controller here.	Full Speed	12 MBps
		Hi Speed	480 MBps
BIOS EHCI Hand-Off	The support for the operating system can be set up without the fully automatic EHCI function.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
USB Beep Message	Option for emitting a tone each time a USB device is detected by BIOS during POST.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
USB Stick Default Emulation	You can set how the USB device is to be used.	Auto	USB devices with fewer than 530MB of memory are simulated as floppy disk drives and devices with larger capacities are simulated as hard drives.
		Hard disk drive	An HDD-formatted drive can be used as an FDD (e.g. zip drive) for starting the system.

Table 55: X945 Advanced USB Configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
USB Mass Storage Reset Delay	Option for configuring the time that POST waits for USB memory storage devices after the device start command is issued Information: The message "No USB mass storage device detected" is displayed if no USB memory device has been installed.	10 Sec, 20 Sec, 30 Sec, 40 Sec	Value set manually.

Table 55: X945 Advanced USB Configuration setting options

1.4.10 Keyboard/Mouse Configuration

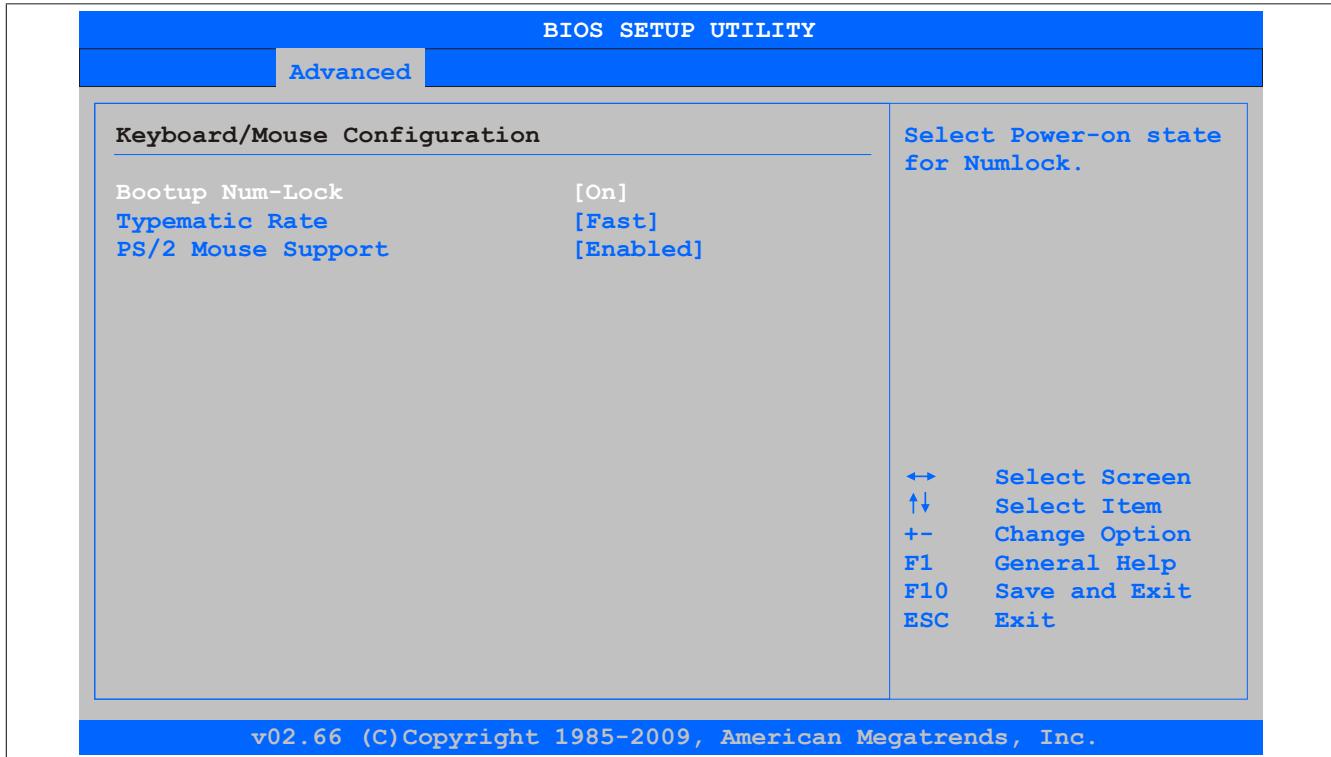


Figure 39: X945 advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Boot-up Num-lock	With this field you can define the state of the Num-Lock key when booting.	Off	Only enables the cursor (movement) functions of the numeric keypad
		On	Enables the numeric keypad
Typematic rate	The key repeat function is set here.	Slow	Slow key repeat.
		Fast	Fast key repeat.
PS/2 mouse support	Sets whether the PS/2 mouse port should be activated.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Auto	Automatic activation of the function if PS/2 mouse port is supported.

Table 56: X945 Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration setting options

1.4.11 Remote Access Configuration

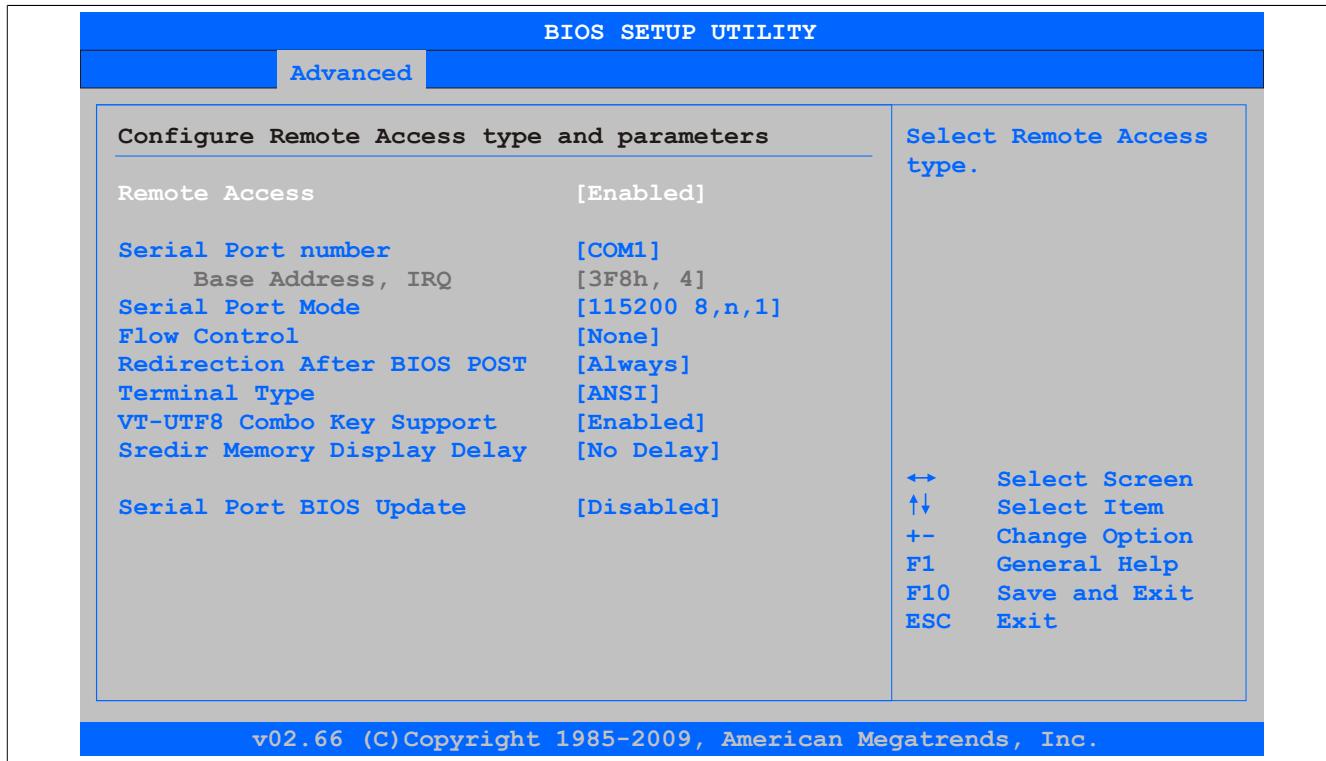


Figure 40: X945 Advanced - Remote access configuration (enabled)

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Remote access	The remote access function can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Serial port number	The serial interface can be set using this option as long as disabled is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	COM1	Enables the COM1 interface as remote access interface.
		COM2	Enables the COM2 interface as remote access interface.
Base address, IRQ	Displays the logical address and interrupt for the serial port as long as "Disabled" is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	None	-
Serial port mode	The transfer rate of the serial interface can be specified here as long as "Disabled" is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	115200 8,n,1 57600 8,n,1 38400 8,n,1 19200 8,n,1 09600 8,n,1	Value set manually.
Flow control	This setting determines how the transfer is controlled via the interface. Information: The setting must be the same on the terminal and the server.	None	The interface is operated without transfer control.
		Hardware	The interface transfer control is carried out through hardware. This mode must be supported by a cable.
		Software	The interface transfer control is carried out through software.
Redirection After BIOS POST	The redirection after start up can be set here as long as disabled is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	Disabled	The redirection is switched off after start up.
		Boot loader	Redirection is enabled during system start up and charging.
		Always	Redirection is always enabled.
Terminal type	The type of connection can be chosen here, as long as disabled is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	ANSI, VT100, VT-UTF8	Manual configuration of the connection type.
VT-UTF8 combo key support	With this option, the VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support for the ANSI and VT100 connections can be enabled as long as "Disabled" is not entered in the "Remote access" field.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Sredir Memory Display Delay	The memory output delay can be set using this option as long as "Disabled" is not entered in the "Remote access" field (Sredir -> serial redirection).	No delay	No delay.
		Delay 1 sec, Delay 2 sec, Delay 4 sec	Value set manually.

Table 57: X945 Advanced Remote Access Configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Serial port BIOS update	During system start up, the update is loaded via the serial interface in the processor.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function

Table 57: X945 Advanced Remote Access Configuration setting options

1.4.12 CPU Board Monitor

Information:

The displayed voltage values (e.g. core voltage, battery voltage) on this BIOS Setup page represent uncalibrated information values. These cannot be used to draw any conclusions about any hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostic functions that can be applied in the event of error.

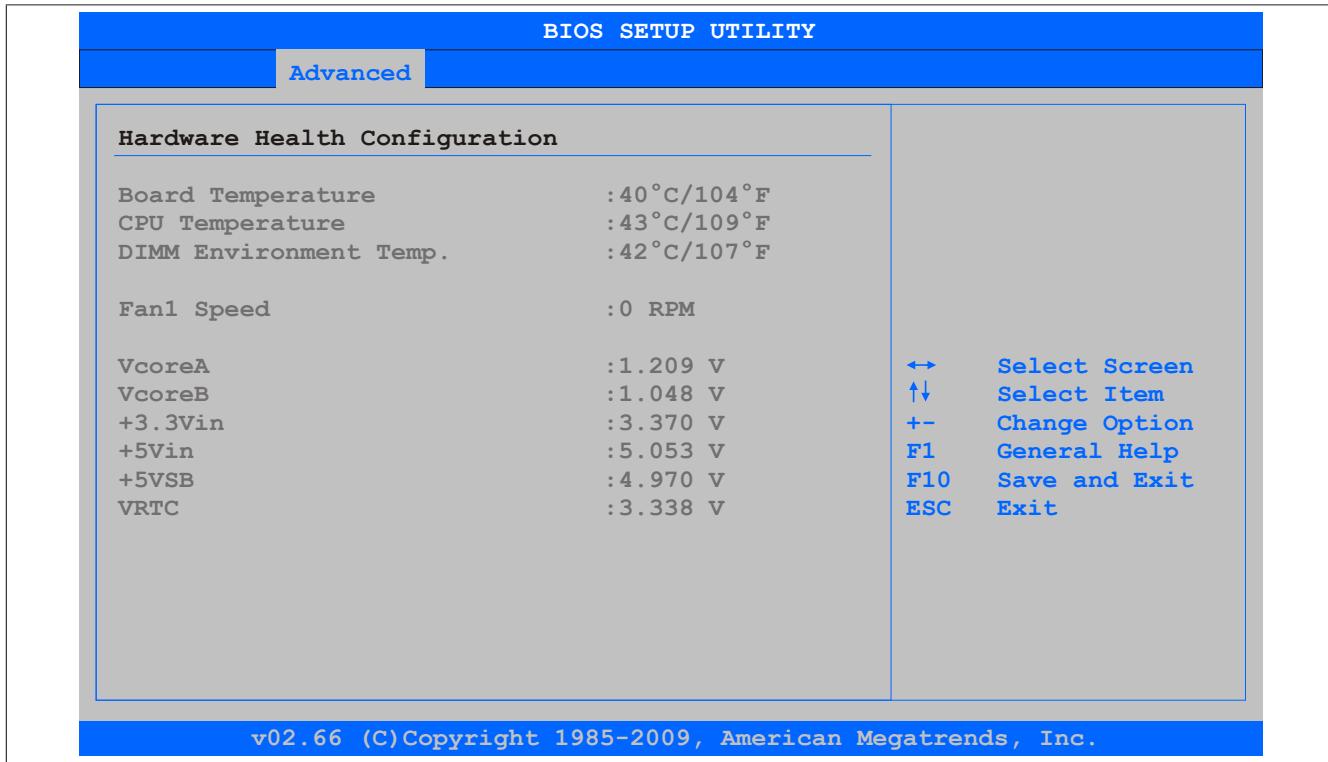


Figure 41: X945 Advanced - CPU board monitor

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Board temperature	Displays the board temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
CPU temperature	Displays the processor's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the DRAM module.	None	-
Fan1 Speed	Displays the rotating speed of the processor fan.	None	-
VcoreA	Displays the processor's core voltage A in volts.	None	-
VcoreB	Displays the DDR's core voltage B in volts.	None	-
+3.3Vin	Displays the current voltage of the 3.3 volt supply	None	-
+5Vin	Displays the current voltage of the 5 volt supply	None	-
+5VSB	Displays the current level of the jumper.	None	-
VRTC	Displays the battery voltage in volts	None	-

Table 58: X945 Advanced CPU board monitor

1.4.13 Baseboard/Panel Features

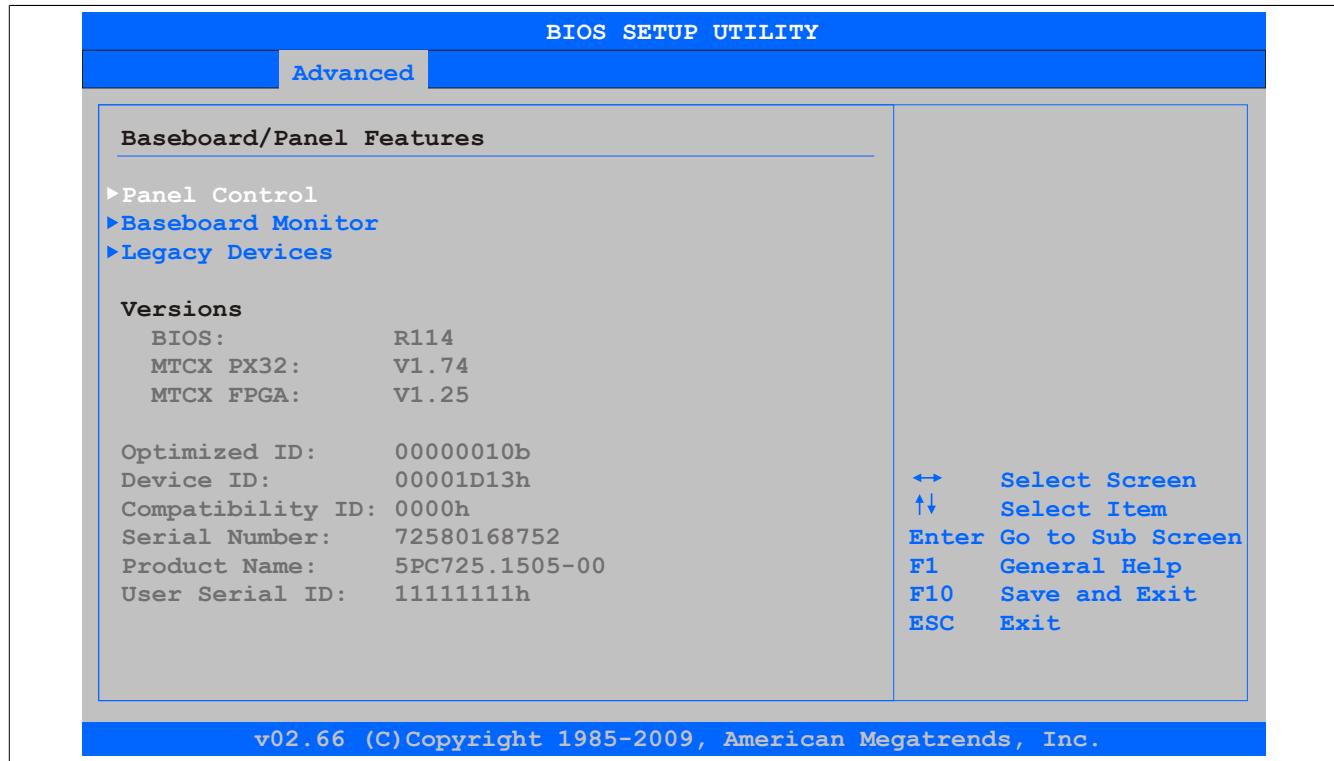


Figure 42: X945 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Panel control	For special setup of connected panels (display units).	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Panel control" on page 86
Baseboard Monitor	Display of various temperatures and fan speeds.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Baseboard Monitor" on page 87
Legacy Devices	Special settings for the interface can be changed here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Legacy Devices" on page 88
BIOS	Displays the BIOS version.	None	-
MTCX PX32	Displays the MTCX PX32 firmware version.	None	-
MTCX FPGA	Displays the MTCX FPGA firmware version.	None	-
Optimized ID	Displays the DIP switch setting of the configuration switch.	None	-
Device ID	Displays the hexadecimal value of the hardware device ID.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device code. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hexadecimal value can be freely specified by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed using the "B&R Control Center" included with the ADI driver.	None	-

Table 59: X945 Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features setting options

1.4.13.1 Panel control

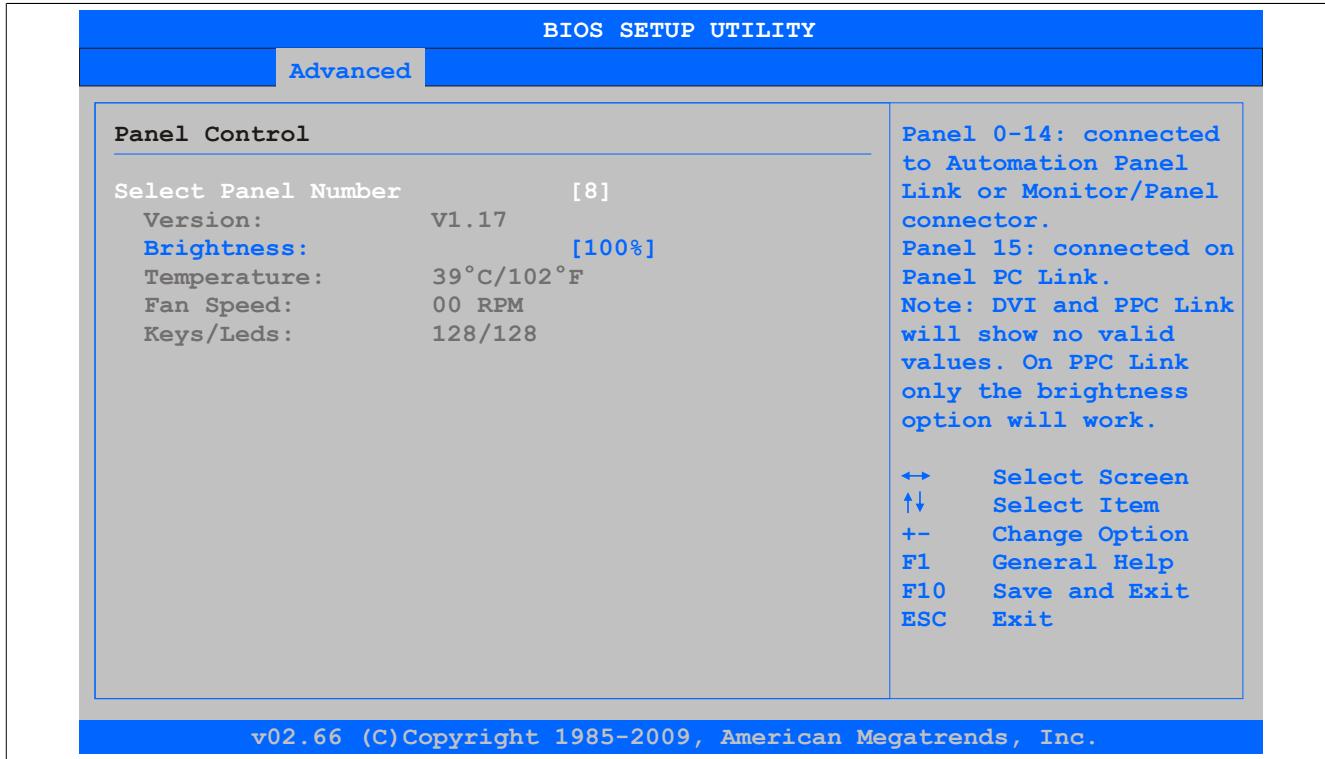


Figure 43: NM10 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel features - Panel control

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Select panel number	Selection of the panel number for which the values should be read out and/or changed.	0...15	Selection of panel 0 - 15. Panel 15 is specifically intended for panel PC 700 systems.
Version	Displays the firmware version of the SDLR controller	None	-
Brightness	For setting the brightness of the selected panel.	0%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%	Sets the brightness (in %) of the selected panel. Changes take effect after saving and restarting the system (e.g. by pressing <F10>).
Temperature	Displays the selected panel's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Fan speed	Displays fan speed for the selected panel.	None	-
Keys/LEDs	Displays the available keys and LEDs on the selected panel.	None	-

Table 60: X945 Panel Control setting options

1.4.13.2 Baseboard Monitor

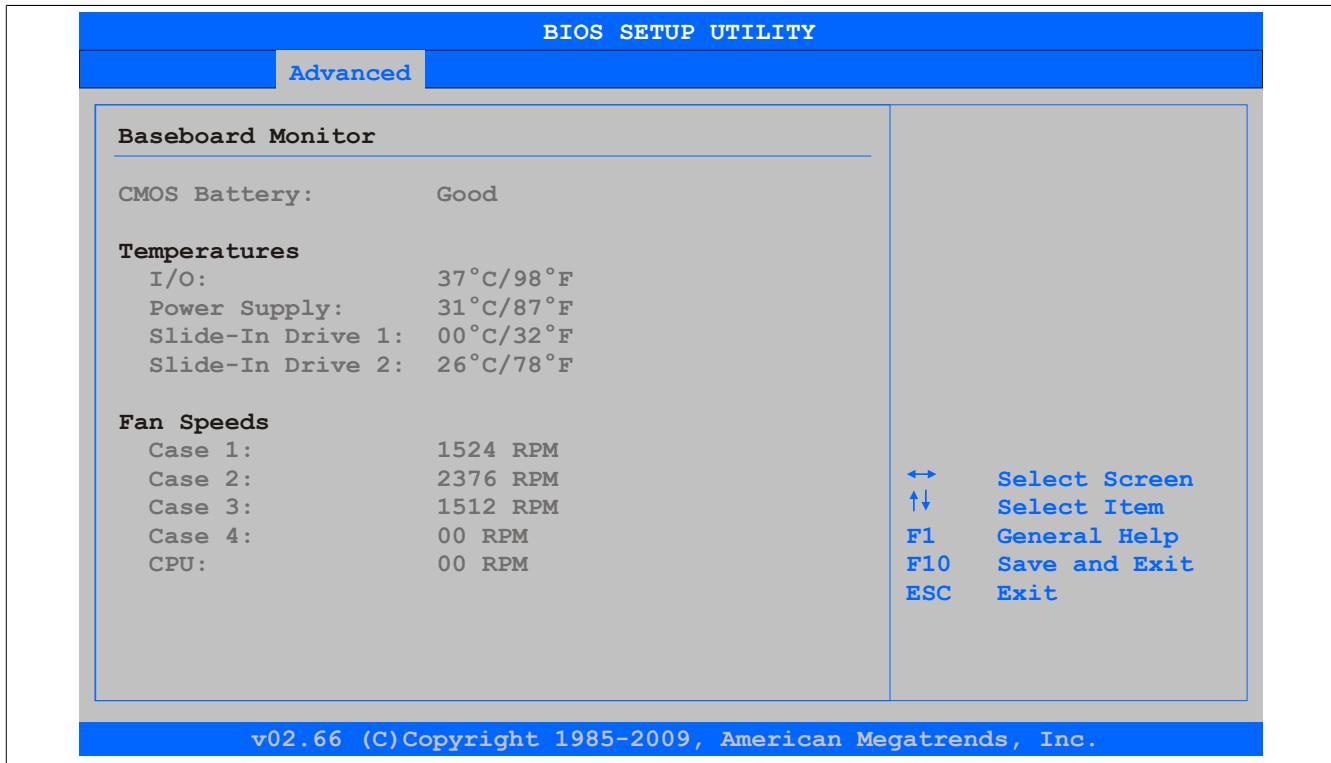


Figure 44: X945 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features - Baseboard Monitor

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
CMOS Battery	Displays the battery status. n.a. - Not available Good - Battery OK Bad - Battery not OK	None	-
I/O	Displays the temperature in the I/O area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Power Supply	Displays the temperature in the power supply in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Slide-In Drive 1	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 1 in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Slide-In Drive 2	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 2 in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Case 1	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 1.	None	-
Case 2	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 2.	None	-
Case 3	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 3.	None	-
Case 4	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 4.	None	-
CPU	Displays the rotational speed of the CPU fan.	None	-

Table 61: X945 Baseboard Monitor setting options

1.4.13.3 Legacy Devices

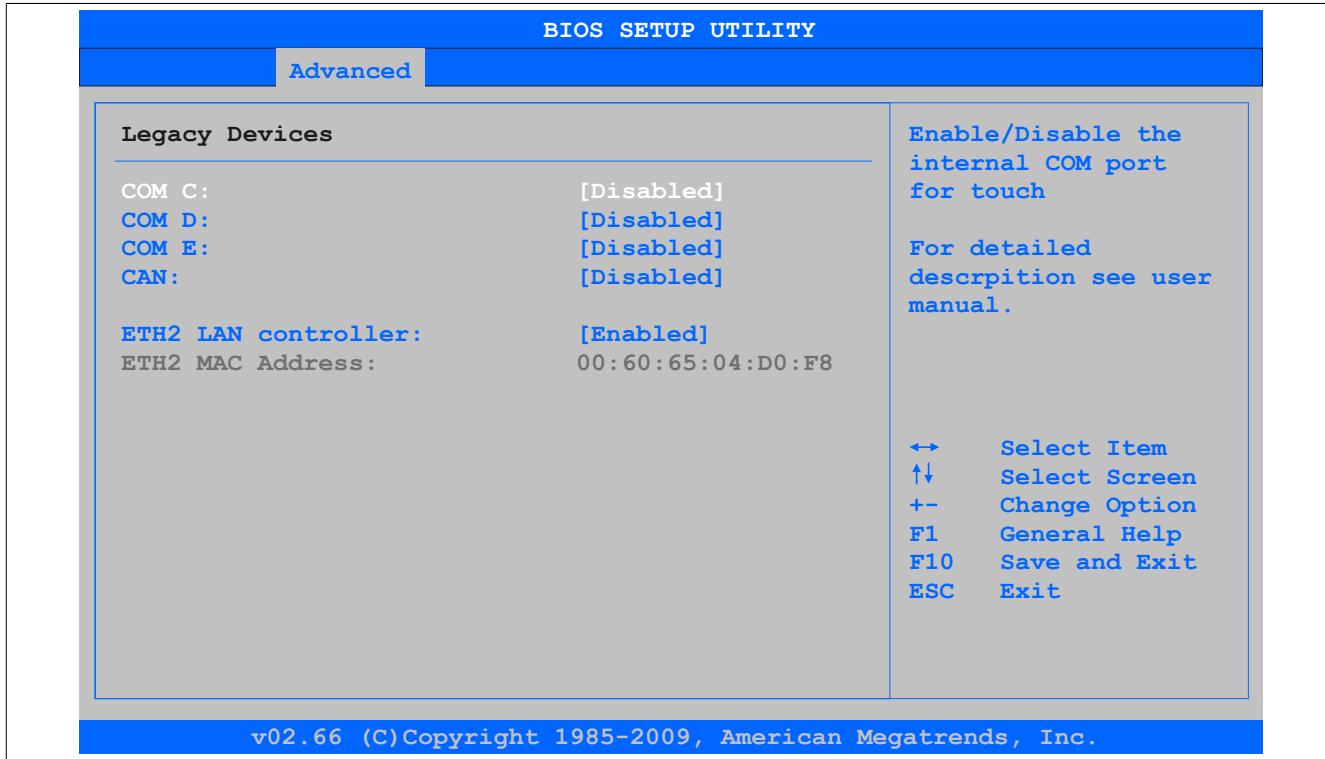


Figure 45: X945 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features - Legacy devices

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
COM C	Setting the COM port for the touch screen on the monitor/panel connector.	Disabled	Disables the interface
		Enabled	Enables the interface
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	238, 2E8, 328, 338, 3E8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM D	Sets the COM port for the touch screen on the AP Link connector.	Disabled	Disables the interface
		Enabled	Enables the interface
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	238, 2E8, 328, 338, 3E8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM E	Configuration of the COM port on the B&R add-on interface 5AC600.485I-00 (IF option).	Disabled	Disables the interface
		Enabled	Enables the interface
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	238, 2E8, 328, 338, 3E8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11	Selected interrupt is assigned.
CAN	Configuration of the CAN port of the B&R add-on CAN interface card 5AC600.CANI-00 (IF option).	Disabled	Disables the interface
		Enabled	Enables the interface
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the CAN port.	None	-
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the CAN port.	IRQ 10, NMI	Selected interrupt is assigned.
ETH2 LAN controller	Option for turning the onboard LAN controller (ETH2) on and off	Disabled	Disables the controller
		Enabled	Enables the controller
ETH2 MAC address	Displays the Ethernet 2 controller MAC address.	None	-

Table 62: X945 Legacy Devices setting options

1.5 Boot

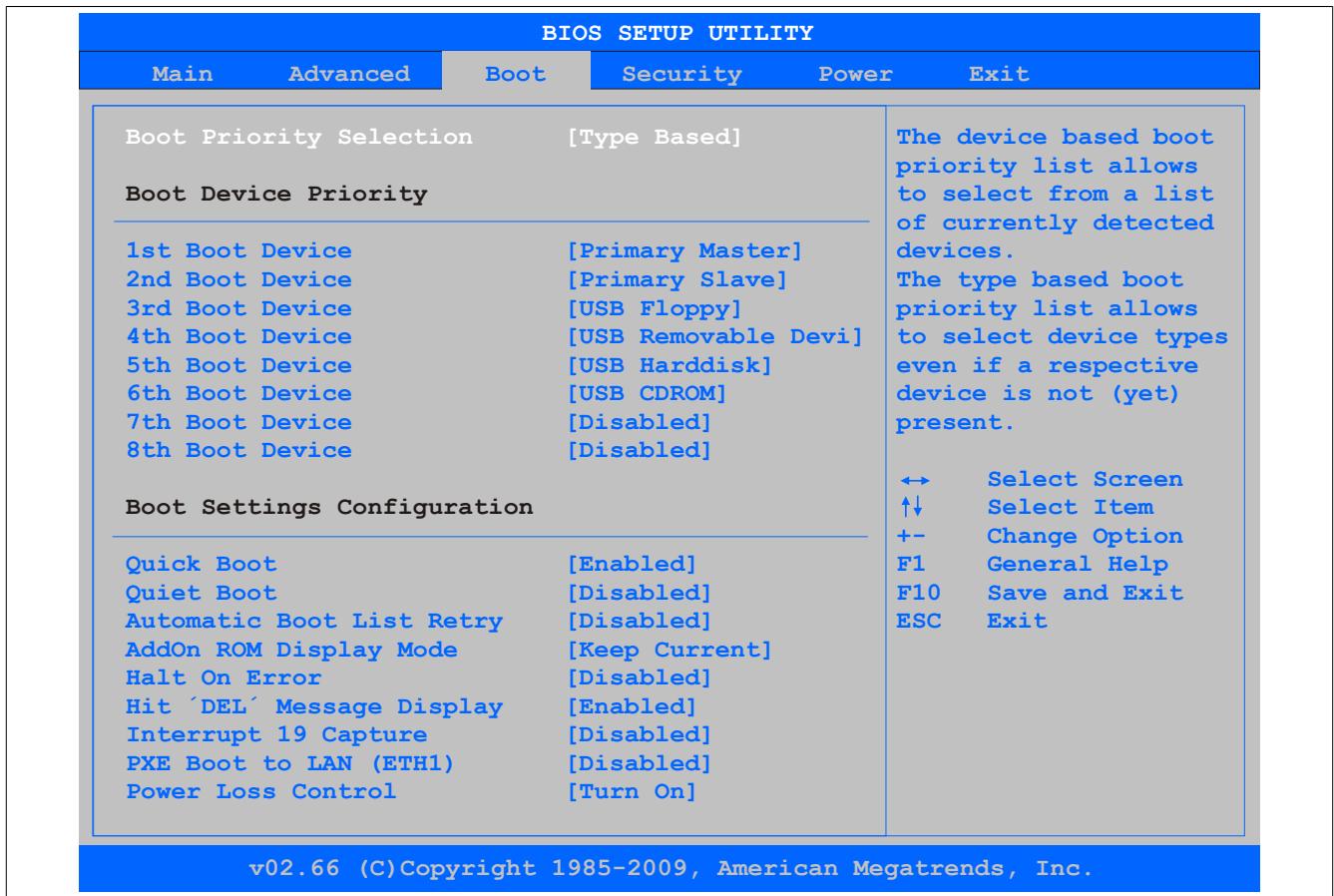


Figure 46: X945 Boot - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Boot priority selection	Option for determining the method for how drives should be booted	Device based	Only lists devices that are recognized by the system. The order of devices in this list can be changed. Information: It is only possible to use either "Device based" or "Type based". Using both together is not permitted.
		Type based	The boot sequence of a device type list can be changed. It is also possible to add device types that are not connected to this list. Information: It is only possible to use either "Device based" or "Type based". Using both together is not permitted.
1st boot device	Option for selecting drives to be used for booting	Disabled, Primary master, Primary slave, Secondary master, Secondary slave, Legacy floppy, USB floppy, USB hard disk, USB CDROM, USB removable device, Onboard LAN, External LAN, PCI mass storage, PCI SCSI card, Any PCI BEV device, Third master, Third slave, PCI RAID, Local BEV ROM	Specifies the desired boot sequence
2nd boot device			
2nd boot device			
4th boot device			
5th boot device			
6th boot device			
7th boot device			
8th boot device			
Quick Boot	This function reduces the boot time by skipping some POST procedures.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Quiet Boot	Determines if POST message or OEM logo (default = black background) is displayed.	Disabled	POST message display.
		Enabled	OEM logo display instead of POST message.
Automatic Boot List Retry	With this option, the operating system attempts to automatically restart following startup failure.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Add-On ROM Display Mode	Sets the display mode for the ROM (during the booting procedure).	Force BIOS	An additional BIOS part can be displayed.
		Keep current	BIOS information is displayed.

Table 63: X945 Boot Menu setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Halt On Error	This option sets whether the system should pause the Power On Self Test (POST) when it encounters an error.	Disabled	The system does not pause. All errors are ignored.
		Enabled	The system pauses. The system pauses every time an error is encountered.
Hit 'DEL' Message Display	Settings can be made here for the "Hit 'DEL' Message" display. Information: When quiet boot is activated the message is not displayed.	Disabled	The message is not displayed.
		Enabled	The message is displayed.
Interrupt 19 Capture	This function can be used to incorporate the BIOS interrupt.	Disabled	Disables this function
PXE boot to LAN (ETH1)	Enables/disables the function to boot from LAN (ETH1).	Disabled	Disables this function
Power loss control	Specifies whether the system should be on/off following power loss	Remain off	Remains off.
		Turn on	Powers on.
		Turn on	Enables the previous state

Table 63: X945 Boot Menu setting options

1.6 Security



Figure 47: X945 Security - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Supervisor Password	Displays whether or not a supervisor password has been set.	None	
User Password	Displays whether or not a user password has been set.	None	
Change Supervisor Password	To enter/change a supervisor password. A supervisor password is necessary to edit all BIOS settings.	Enter	Password entry
Change User Password	To enter/change a user password. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Password entry
Boot Sector Virus Protection	With this option, a warning is issued when the boot sector is accessed through a program or virus.	Disabled	Disables this function
	Information: With this option, only the boot sector is protected, not the entire hard drive.	Enabled	Enables this function

Table 64: X945 Security Menu setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect	
HDD Security Freeze Lock	This option can be used to define whether the BIOS sends the HDD Security Freeze Lock command to every connected hard disk that supports the Security command. This prevents the setting or changing of a hard disk password after POST.	Disabled	Disables this function	
		Enabled	Enables this function	
Ask HDD Password on Every Boot	This function can be used to select whether the hard disk password must be entered each time the system boots.	Yes	Enables this function	
		No	Disables this function	
Information:				
Can only be used if a hard disk user password has been created.				
Hard Disk Security User Passwords	The hard disk security user password can be created here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Hard Disk Security User Password" on page 91	
Hard Disk Security Master Passwords	The hard disk security master password can be created here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Hard Disk Security Master Password" on page 92	
End-Key Load CMOS Defaults	Using this function, CMOS can be loaded by pressing the END key during POST.	No	Disables this function	
		Yes	Enables this function	

Table 64: X945 Security Menu setting options

1.6.1 Hard Disk Security User Password

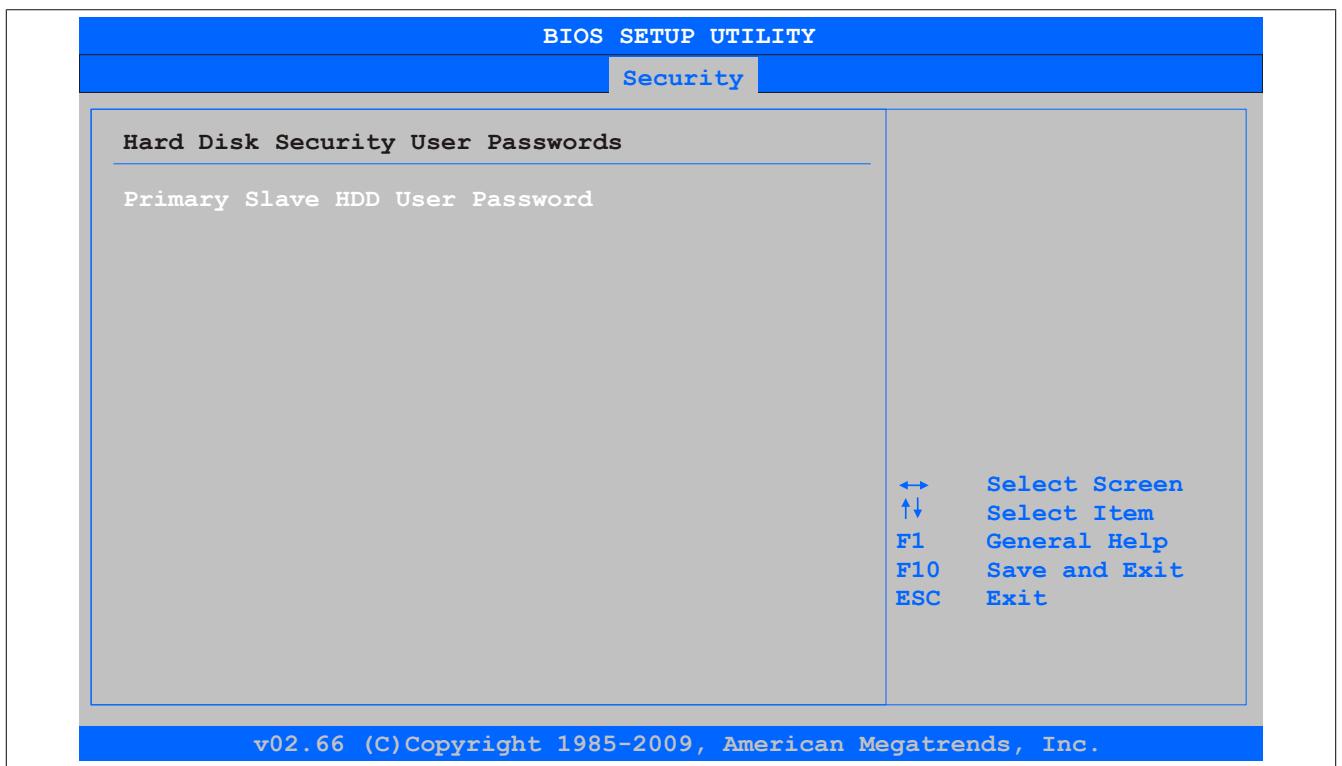


Figure 48: X945 Security - Hard disk security user password

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Primary slave HDD user password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Password entry

Table 65: X945 hard disk security user password

1.6.2 Hard Disk Security Master Password

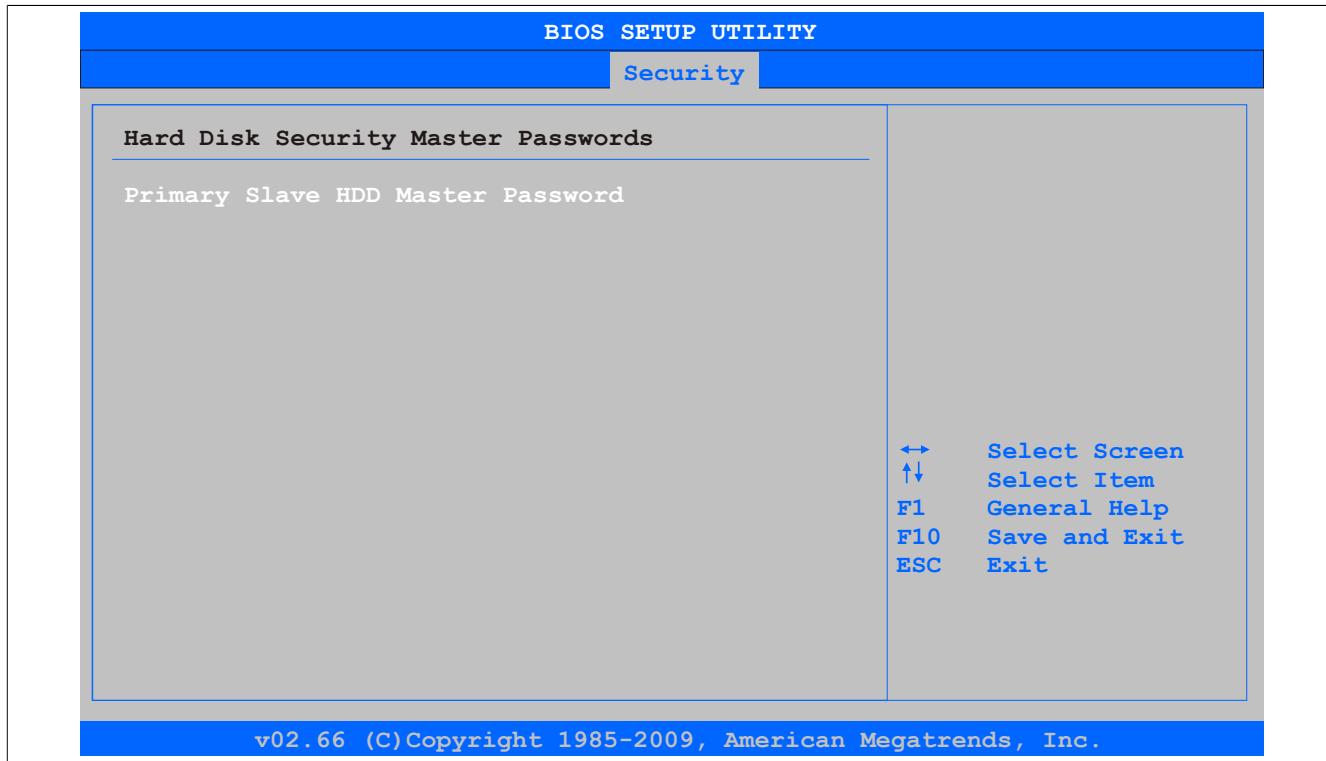


Figure 49: X945 Security - Hard disk security master password

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Primary Slave HDD Master Password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device.	Enter	Password entry

Table 66: X945 Hard Disk Security Master Password

1.7 Power

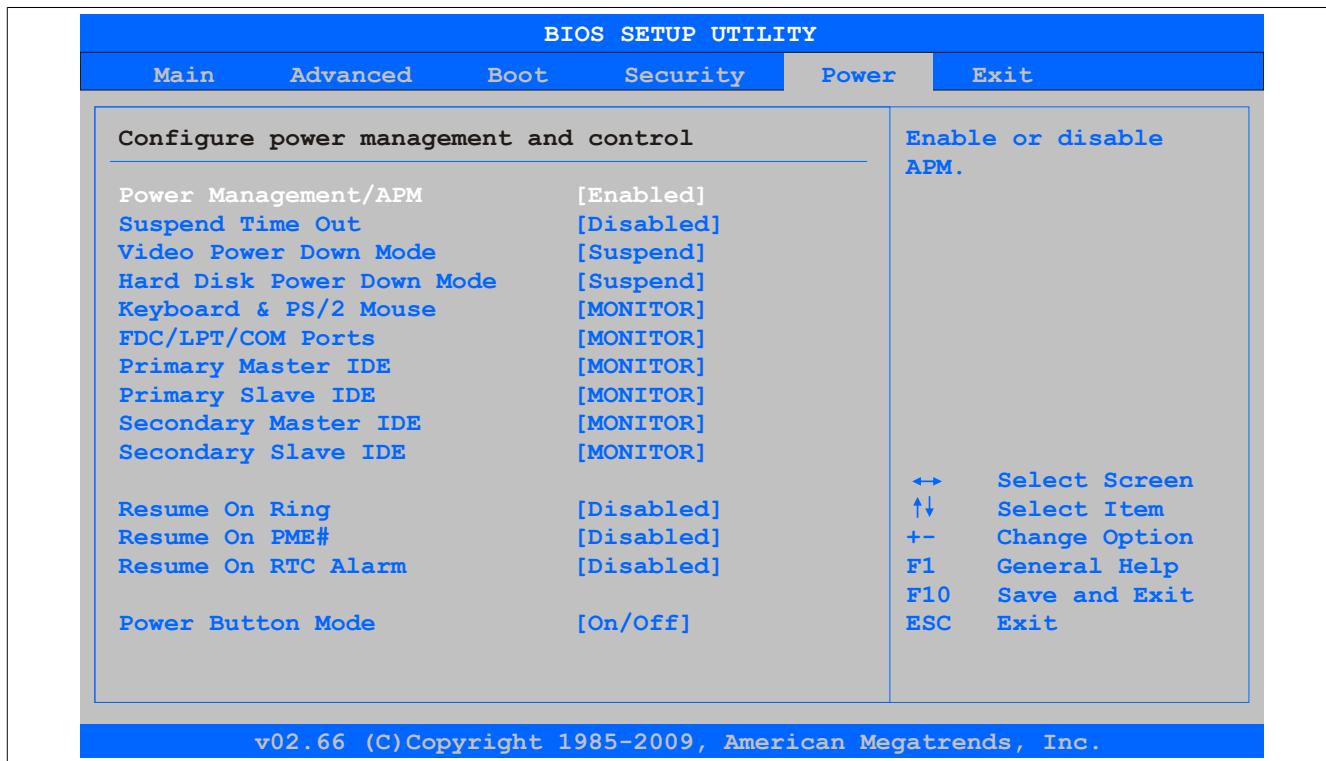


Figure 50: X945 Power - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Power Management / APM	This option switches the APM function on or off. This is an advanced plug & play and power management functionality.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Suspend Time Out	Using this option, you can configure how long the system stays inactive (all components but the CPU are shut off, if possible) before entering suspend mode.	Disabled	Disables this function
		1 min, 2 min, 4 min, 8 min, 10 min, 20 min, 30 min, 40 min, 50 min, 60 min	Value set manually.
Video Power Down Mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the monitor.	Disabled	Do not switch off the monitor.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Monitor goes to suspend mode.
Hard Disk Power Down Mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the hard drive.	Disabled	Do not switch off the hard drive.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Hard drive goes to suspend mode.
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Keyboard or PS/2 mouse activities return the system to its normal state from a particular energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
FDC/LPT/COM ports	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activity on the parallel port, the serial 1&2 port, or the floppy port returns the system to its normal state from an energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Resume On Ring	When the modem receives an incoming call, the PC is brought out of power saving mode.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Resume on PME#	With this option, you can switch the PME wakeup function on or off.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Resume On RTC Alarm	With this option, you can activate the alarm and enter the date and time for the system start.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
Power Button Mode	This function determines the function of the power button.	On/Off	Power button switches on/off.
		Suspend	Suppresses the function.

Table 67: X945 Power Menu setting options

1.8 Exit

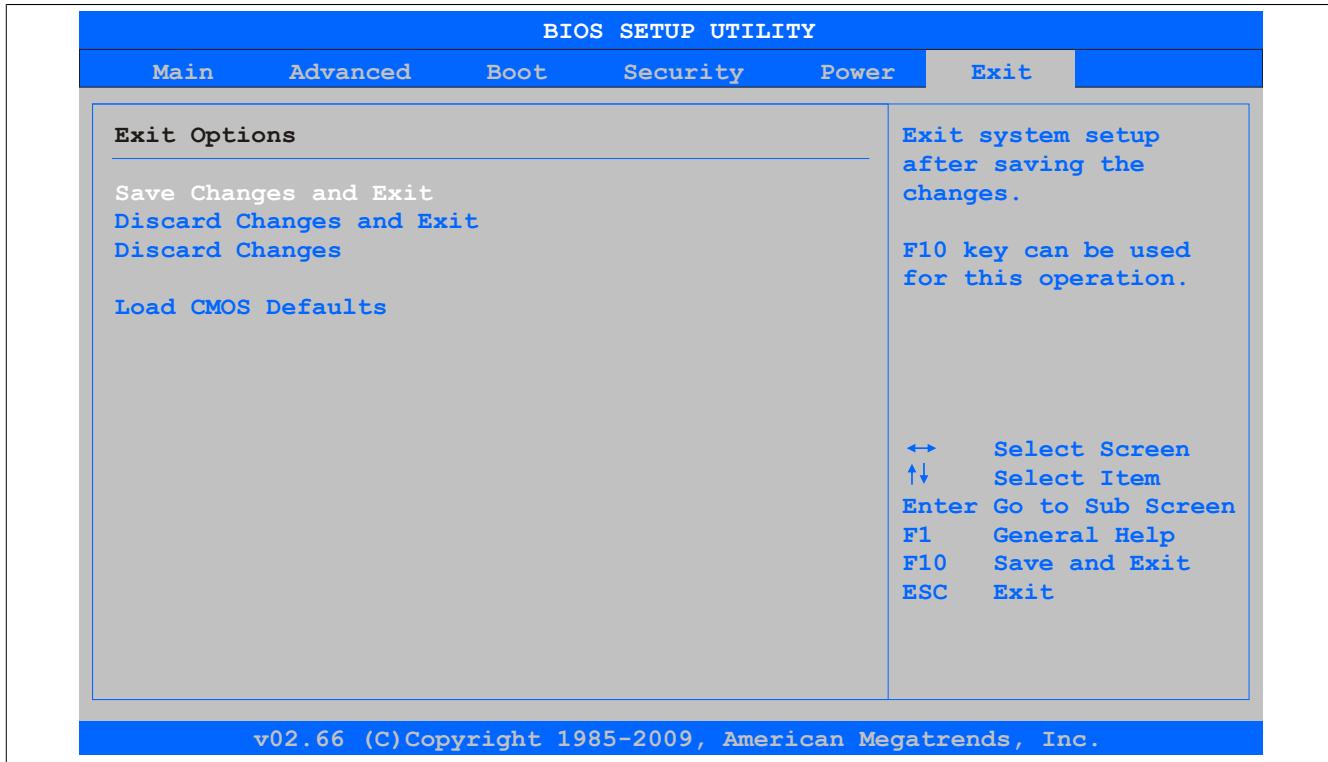


Figure 51: X945 Exit - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Save changes and exit	Selecting this option closes BIOS Setup. Any changes made are saved to CMOS after confirmation, and the system is rebooted.	OK / Cancel	
Discard changes and exit	Selecting this option closes BIOS Setup without saving any changes made.	OK / Cancel	
Discard changes	This option can be used to reset any settings that may have been made but have been forgotten in the meantime (provided they have not yet been saved).	OK / Cancel	
Load CMOS Defaults	This item loads the CMOS default values, which are defined by the DIP switch settings. These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.	OK / Cancel	

Table 68: X945 Exit Menu setting options

1.9 BIOS default settings

The various positions of the CMOS profile hex switch can be used to load pre-defined BIOS profile settings.

Information:

The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.

If the function "load setup defaults" is chosen in the main BIOS setup menu, or if exit is selected (or <F9> is pressed) in the individual setup screens, the following BIOS settings are the optimized values that will be used.

The first six DIP switches (1-6) are used to set the profiles. The rest (7,8) are reserved.

Profile number	Optimized for	DIP switch setting							
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7 ¹⁾	8 ¹⁾
Profile 0	Automation PC 620 system units 5PC600.SX01-00.	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-	-
Profile 1	Reserved	On	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	-	-
Profile 2	Automation PC 620 system units 5PC600.SX02-00, 5PC600.SX02-01, 5PC600.SF03-00, 5PC600.SX05-00 and 5PC600.SX05-01.	Off	On	Off	Off	Off	Off	-	-
Profile 3	Panel PC 700 system units 5PC720.1043-00, 5PC720.1214-00, 5PC720.1505-00, 5PC720.1706-00, 5PC720.1906-00, 5PC781.1043-00, 5PC781.1505-00 and 5PC782.1043-00.	On	On	Off	Off	Off	Off	-	-
Profile 4	Panel PC 700 system units 5PC720.1043-01, 5PC720.1214-01, 5PC720.1505-01 and 5PC720.1505-02.	Off	Off	On	Off	Off	Off	-	-
Profile 5	Automation PC 620 embedded system units 5PC600.SE00-00 and 5PC600.SE00-01.	On	Off	On	Off	Off	Off	-	-
Profile 6	Panel PC 725 system units 5PC725.1505-00 and 5PC725.1505-01	Off	On	On	Off	Off	Off	-	-

Table 69: Profile overview

1) Reserved

The following pages provide an overview of the BIOS default settings for the different CMOS profile switch positions. Settings highlighted in yellow are variations from the BIOS default profile (=profile 0).

1.9.2 Main

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
System time	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
System date	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BIOS ID	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Processor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CPU Frequency	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
System Memory	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Product revision	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Serial number	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BC firmware Rev.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MAC Address (ETH1)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boot counter	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Running time	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 70: X945 - Main profile setting overview

1.9.3 Advanced

1.9.3.1 ACPI Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
ACPI Aware O/S	Yes							
ACPI Version Features	ACPI v2.0							
ACPI APIC support	Enabled							
Suspend mode	S1 (POS)							
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	Disabled							
Active Cooling Trip Point	Disabled							
Passive Cooling Trip Point	Disabled							
Critical trip point	105°C							

Table 71: X945 Advanced - ACPI Configuration profile setting overview

1.9.3.2 PCI Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Plug & Play O/S	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
PCI latency timer	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion								
IRQ3	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ4	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ5	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Allocated	Available
IRQ6	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Allocated	Available
IRQ7	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Allocated	Available
IRQ9	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated
IRQ10	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available
IRQ11	Available	Allocated	Available	Allocated	Allocated	Available	Available	Available
IRQ12	Available	Allocated	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available
IRQ14	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated
IRQ15	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available
PCI Interrupt Routing								
PIRQ A (VGA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ B (AC97, INTD)	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	7	Auto	
PIRQ C (PATA, INTC)	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ D (SATA, UHCI1, SMB)	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ E (ETH1)	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ F (INTA, ETH2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	5	Auto	
PIRQ G (INTB)	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	6	Auto	
PIRQ H (UHCI0, EHCI)	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	
1st Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	
2nd Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	
3rd Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	

Table 72: X945 Advanced - PCI Configuration Profile setting overview

1.9.3.3 Graphics configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Primary Video Device	Internal VGA							
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Enabled, 8 MB							
DVMT Mode Select	DVMT Mode							
DVMT/FIXED Memory	128 MB							
Boot Display Device	Auto							
Always Try Auto Panel Detect	No							
Local Flat Panel Type	Auto							
Local flat panel scaling	Expand Text & Graphics							
Display Mode Persistence	Enabled							

Table 73: X945 Advanced - Graphics Configuration Profile setting overview

1.9.3.4 CPU configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Module Version	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Manufacturer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Frequency	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
FSB speed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
L1 cache	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
L2 cache	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Ratio Actual Value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
MPS Revision	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	
Max CPUID value limit	Disabled							
Execute disable bit capability	Enabled							
Hyper Threading Technology	Enabled							
Intel(R) SpeedStep(tm) tech.	Enabled							
Boot CPU Speed On AC	Maximum							
Intel(R) C-STATE tech	Disabled							
Enhanced C-States	Disabled							

Table 74: X945 Advanced - CPU Configuration Profile setting overview

1.9.3.5 Chipset configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
DRAM Frequency	Auto							
DRAM Refresh Rate	Auto							
Memory Hole	Disabled							
DIMM Thermal Control	Disabled							
DT in SPD	Disabled							
TS on DIMM	Disabled							
High Precision Event Timer	Disabled							
IOAPIC	Enabled							
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	Disabled							
C4 On C3	Disabled							

Table 75: X945 Advanced - Chipset Configuration Profile setting overview

1.9.3.6 I/O interface configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Onboard AC'97 Audio	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Onboard LAN (ETH1)	Enabled							
Serial port 1 configuration	3F8/IRQ4	Disabled						
Serial Port2 configuration	2F8/IRQ3							
Serial port 2 mode	Normal							
Parallel port address	378	378	378	378	378	378	378	Disabled

Table 76: X945 Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview

1.9.3.7 Clock Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Spread spectrum	Disabled							

Table 77: X945 Advanced - Clock Configuration Profile setting overview

1.9.3.8 IDE Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
ATA/IDE Configuration	Compatible							
Legacy IDE Channels	PATA only							
Hard disk write protect	Disabled							
PATA detect timeout (sec)	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	
SATA Detect Time Out (Sec)	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	
ATA(PI) 80-Pin Cable Detection	Host & device							
Primary IDE master								
Type	Auto							
LBA/Large Mode	Auto							
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto							
PIO Mode	Auto							
DMA Mode	Auto							
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto							
32Bit data transfer	Enabled							
Primary IDE slave								
Type	Auto							
LBA/Large Mode	Auto							
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto							
PIO Mode	Auto							
DMA Mode	Auto							
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto							
32Bit data transfer	Enabled							

Table 78: X945 Advanced - IDE Configuration Profile setting overview

1.9.3.9 USB Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
USB Function	4 USB Ports	6 USB Ports	4 USB Ports					
USB 2.0 controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Legacy USB support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Legacy POST-Always	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Keyboard Legacy Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Mouse Legacy Support	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB Storage Device Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Port 64/60 Emulation	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB 2.0 Controller Mode	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	
BIOS EHCI Hand-Off	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB Beep Message	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Stick Default Emulation	Hard disk drive	Hard disk drive						
USB Mass Storage Reset Delay	20 Sec	20 Sec						

Table 79: X945 Advanced - USB Configuration Profile setting overview

1.9.3.10 Keyboard/mouse configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Boot-up Num-lock	On	On	On	On	On	On	On	
Typematic rate	Fast	Fast	Fast	Fast	Fast	Fast	Fast	
PS/2 mouse support	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 80: X945 Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview

1.9.3.11 Remote access configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Remote access	Disabled							
Serial port BIOS update	Disabled							

Table 81: X945 Advanced Remote Access Configuration profile setting overview

1.9.3.12 CPU Board Monitor

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Board temperature	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CPU temperature	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DIMM Environment Temp.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fan1 Speed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VcoreA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VcoreB	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
+3.3Vin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
+5Vin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
+5VSB	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VRTC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 82: X945 Advanced CPU board monitor profile setting overview

1.9.3.13 Main Board/Panel Features

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
BIOS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MTCX PX32	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MTCX FPGA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Optimized ID	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Device ID	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Compatibility ID	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Serial number	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Product name	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
User serial ID	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Panel control								
Select panel number	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Version	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Brightness	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Temperature	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fan speed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Keys/LEDs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Baseboard Monitor								
CMOS Battery	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
I/O	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Slide-In Drive 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Slide-In Drive 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Case 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Case 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Case 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Case 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CPU	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Legacy Devices								
COM C	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	-	3E8	-	3E8	3E8	-	3E8	
Interrupt	-	IRQ11	-	IRQ11	IRQ11	-	IRQ11	
COM D	Disabled							
Base I/O address	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
COM E	Disabled							
Base I/O address	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
CAN	Disabled							
Base I/O address	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
ETH2 LAN Controller	Enabled							
ETH2 MAC Address	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Table 83: X945 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview

1.9.4 Boot

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Boot priority selection	Type based							
1st boot device	Primary Master	Onboard LAN	Primary Master					
2nd boot device	Primary Slave	Primary Master	Primary Slave					

Table 84: X945 - Main profile setting overview

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
3rd boot device	USB Floppy	Primary Slave	USB Floppy					
4th boot device	USB Re-movable Device	USB Floppy	USB Re-movable Device					
5th boot device	USB hard disk	USB re-movable device	USB hard disk					
6th boot device	USB CDROM	USB HDD	USB CDROM					
7th boot device	Disabled							
8th boot device	Disabled							
Quick Boot	Enabled							
Quiet Boot	Disabled							
Automatic Boot List Retry	Disabled							
Add-On ROM Display Mode	Keep current							
Halt On Error	Disabled							
Hit "DEL" Message Display	Enabled							
Interrupt 19 Capture	Disabled							
PXE Boot to LAN	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Power loss control	Turn on							

Table 84: X945 - Main profile setting overview

1.9.5 Security

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Supervisor Password	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
User Password	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Boot Sector Virus Protection	Disabled							
HDD Security Freeze Lock	Enabled							
Ask HDD Password on Every Boot	No							
Hard disk security user password	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Hard disk security master password	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
END-key loads CMOS defaults	No							

Table 85: X945 Security profile setting overview

1.9.6 Power

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	Profile 3	Profile 4	Profile 5	Profile 6	My setting
Power Management/APM	Enabled							
Suspend Time Out	Disabled							
Video Power Down Mode	Suspend							
Hard Disk Power Down Mode	Suspend							
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse	MONITOR							
FDC/LPT/COM ports	MONITOR							
Primary master IDE	MONITOR							
Primary slave IDE	MONITOR							
Secondary master IDE	MONITOR							
Secondary slave IDE	MONITOR							
Resume On Ring	Disabled							
Resume on PME#	Disabled							
Resume On RTC Alarm	Disabled							
Power Button Mode	On/Off							

Table 86: X945 Power profile setting overview

1.10 BIOS error signals (Beep Codes)

While the B&R industrial PC is booting, the following messages and errors can occur with BIOS. These errors are signaled by different beeping codes.

Beeping code	Description	Necessary User Action
1x short	Memory refresh failed.	Load BIOS defaults. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
2x short	Parity error: POST error (error in one of the hardware testing procedures)	Load BIOS defaults. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
3x short	Base 64 Kb memory failure: Basic memory defect, RAM error within the initial 64 Kb.	Check the placement of the inserted card. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
4x short	Timer not operational: System timer.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
5x short	Processor error: Processor defect.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
6x short	8042 gate A20 failure: Keyboard controller defect (block 8042/ A20 gate). Processor cannot switch to protected mode.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
7x short	Processor exception interrupt error: Virtual mode exception error (CPU generated an interrupt error).	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
8x short	Display memory read/write error: Video memory not accessible; graphic card defect or not built in (no fatal error).	Check inserted graphic card position and eventually exchange. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.

Table 87: BIOS post code messages BIOS 945GME

1.11 Distribution of resources

1.11.1 RAM address assignment

RAM address	Resource
000000h - 0003FFh	Interrupt vectors
000400h - 09FBFFh	MS-DOS program area
09FC00h - 09FFFFh	Advanced BIOS data
0A0000h - 0CFFFFh	VGA BIOS and memory
0D0000h - 0DFFFFh	Available
0E0000h - 0FFFFFFh	System BIOS (AMI)
100000h - (TOM ¹⁾ -8MB-192kB)	SDRAM
(TOM-8MB-192kB) - (TOM-192kB)	VGA frame buffer ²⁾
(TOM-192kB) - TOM	ACPI reclaim, MPS and NVS area ³⁾

Table 88: RAM address assignment

- 1) TOM - Top of memory: Max. installed DRAM
- 2) The VGA frame buffer can be reduced to 1 MB in the setup.
- 3) Only if ACPI Aware OS is set to YES in the setup.

1.11.2 DMA channel assignment

DMA channel	Resource
0	Available
1	Available
2	Floppy disk drive (FDC)
3	LPT (ECP) ¹⁾
4	Reserved (Cascade DMA Controller)
5	Available
6	Available
7	Available

Table 89: DMA channel assignment

- 1) Not available if the parallel port is not used in ECP mode.

1.11.3 I/O address assignments

I/O address	Resource
0000h - 001Fh	DMA controller 1
0020h - 003Fh	Interrupt controller 1
0040h - 005Fh	Timer
0060h - 006Fh	Keyboard controller
0070h - 0071h	Real-time clock, NMI mask, CMOS
0080h	Debug port (POST code)
0081h - 009Fh	Page register - DMA controller
00A0h - 00BFh	Interrupt controller 2
00C0h - 00DFh	DMA controller 2
00F0h - 00FFh	FPU
0170h - 0177h	Secondary Hard Disk IDE channel
01F0h - 01F7h	Primary Hard Disk IDE channel
02E8h - 02EFh	COM4
02F8h - 02FFh	COM2
0376h - 0376h	Secondary Hard Disk IDE channel
0384h - 0385h	CAN controller
03B0h - 03BBh	VGA controller
3C0h - 3DFh	VGA controller
03E8h - 03EFh	COM3
03F6h - 03F6h	Primary Hard Disk IDE channel
03F0h - 03F7h	FDD controller
0CF8h - 0CFBh	PCI config address register
0CFCh - 0CFFh	PCI config data register
4100h - 417Fh	MTCX
FF00h - FF07h	IDE bus master register

Table 90: I/O address assignment

1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode

IRQ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	NMI	NONE
System timer	•																	
Keyboard		•																
IRQ cascade			•															
COM2 (Serial port B)				•	○													
ACPI ¹⁾											•							
FDD								○			•							•
Real-time clock																		
Coprocessor (FPU)															•			
Primary IDE channel														•				
Secondary IDE channel															○			
B&R	COM3 (COM C)				○	○	○		○			○	○	○				•
	COM4 (COM E)				○	○	○		○			○	○	○				•
	CAN										○					○		•

Table 91: IRQ interrupt assignments in PIC mode

1) Advanced Configuration and Power Interface.

- ... Default setting
- ... Optional setting

1.11.5 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode

A total of 23 IRQs are available in APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) mode. Enabling this option is only effective if done before the operating system (Windows XP) is installed.

IRQ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	NMI	NONE
System timer	•																									
Keyboard		•																								
IRQ cascade			•																							
COM2 (Serial port B)				•	○																					
ACPI ¹⁾											•															
FDD							○																			•
Real-time clock									•																	
Coprocessor (FPU)															•											
Primary IDE channel																•										
Secondary IDE channel																	○									
B&R	COM3 (COM C)				○	○	○		○			○	○	○											•	
	COM4 (COM E)				○	○	○		○			○	○	○											•	
	CAN								○															○		•
PIRQ A ²⁾																		•								
PIRQ B ³⁾																			•							
PIRQ C ⁴⁾																				•						
PIRQ D ⁵⁾																					•					
PIRQ E ⁶⁾																					•					
PIRQ F ⁷⁾																						•				
PIRQ G ⁸⁾																							•			
PIRQ H ⁹⁾																								•		

Table 92: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode

1) Advanced Configuration and Power Interface.

2) PIRQ A: Graphics controller

3) PIRQ B: INTD

4) PIRQ C: INTC + Native IDE

5) PIRQ D: USB UHCI controller #1 + SM bus

6) PIRQ E: LAN controller

7) PIRQ F: INTA + ETH2

8) PIRQ G: INTB

9) PIRQ H: USB EHCI controller + UHCI0

- ... Default setting
- ... Optional setting

The PCI resources are assigned to fixed IRQ lines when the APIC function is enabled. The following image shows the connections to the individual PCI slots.

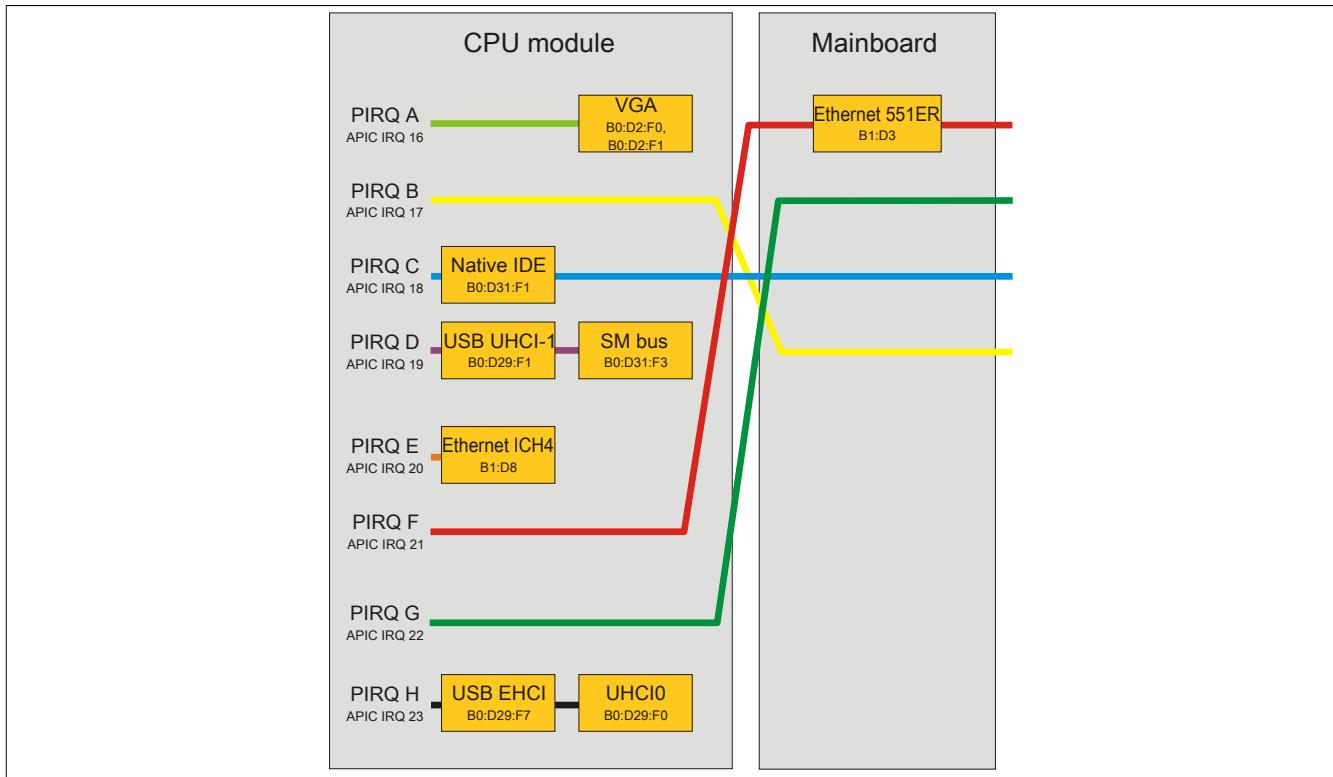


Figure 52: PCI Routing with activated APIC CPU board X945

1.11.6 Inter-IC (I²C) bus

I ² C address	Resource	Note
A0h	EEPROM	EEPROM for CMOS data - cannot be used
B0h	Reserved	Cannot be used
58h	Reserved	Cannot be used

Table 93: Inter-IC (I²C) bus resources

1.11.7 System Management (SM) bus

SM Bus address	SM device	Note
12h	SMART_CHARGER	
14h	SMART_SELECTOR	
16h	SMART_BATTERY	
D2h	Clock generator	

Table 94: Inter-IC (I²C) bus resources

2 Upgrade information

Warning!

The BIOS and firmware on B&R devices must be kept current. New versions can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.1 BIOS upgrade

Upgrade may be necessary in order to accomplish the following:

- Updating implemented functions or adding newly implemented functions or components to BIOS Setup (information about changes can be found in the Readme file for the BIOS upgrade).

2.1.1 Important information

Information:

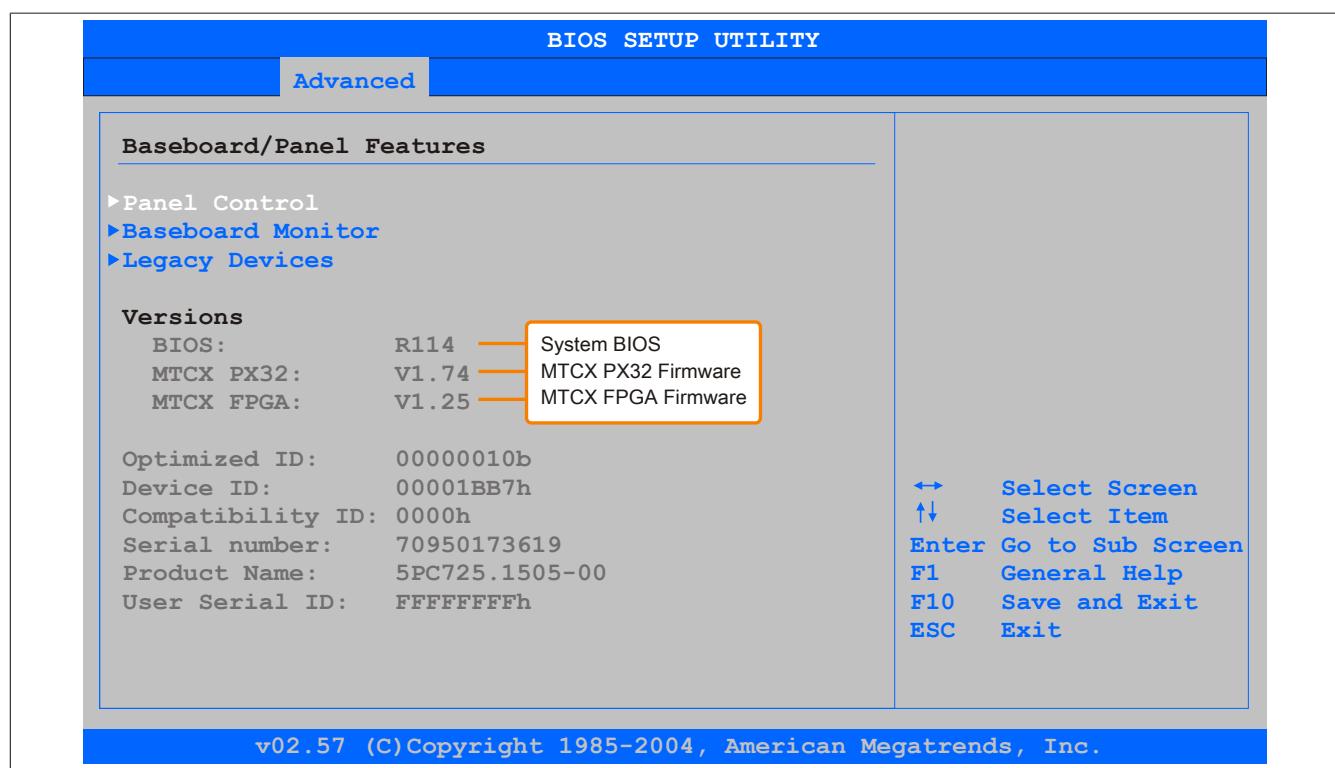
Customized BIOS settings are deleted when upgrading BIOS.

Before starting an upgrade, it helps to determine the various software versions.

2.1.1.1 Which BIOS version and firmware are already installed on the PPC725?

This information can be found on the same BIOS setup page for both the X945 CPU boards:

- After switching on the PPC725, you can get to the BIOS Setup by pressing "F2" or "DEL".
- From the BIOS main menu "advanced" (top), select "baseboard/panel features" (bottom):



2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS

1. Download the .zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Create bootable media.

Information:

In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable by typing "sys a:" or "format a: / s" on the command line.

Information about creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP can be found on page 107.

Information on creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 109.

Information on creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 110.

3. Copy the contents of the .zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when creating the bootable media with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
4. Connect the bootable media to the B&R device and reboot.
5. The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

- ```
1. Upgrade AMI BIOS for X945/N270 (5PC600.X945-xx)
2. Exit to MS-DOS
```

*Concerning item 1:*

BIOS is automatically upgraded (default after 5 seconds).

*Concerning item 2:*

Returns to the shell (MS-DOS).

6. The system must be rebooted after a successful upgrade.
7. Reboot and press <Del> to enter the BIOS Setup screen and load the setup defaults, then select "Save changes and exit".

## 2.1.3 Using the Control Center

1. Download the .zip file from the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)).
2. Open the **Control Center** in the Control Panel.
3. Then select the **Versions** tab.
4. Click on **Update** under **CPU board(BIOS)**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.
5. Enter the name of the BIOS file or select the file under **Filename**.
6. Click on **Open**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.

The transfer can be canceled by clicking on **Cancel**. Cancel is disabled when the flash memory is being written to.

Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

### Information:

**The system must be restarted for the BIOS to take effect and for the updated version to be displayed. The user is prompted to restart the system when closing the Control Center.**

### Information:

**For more information about saving and updating the BIOS, please refer to the help files for the Control Center.**

## 2.2 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP

1. Insert a blank 1.44 MB HD diskette into the disk drive.
2. Open Windows Explorer.
3. Right-click on the 3½ floppy diskette icon and select "Format".

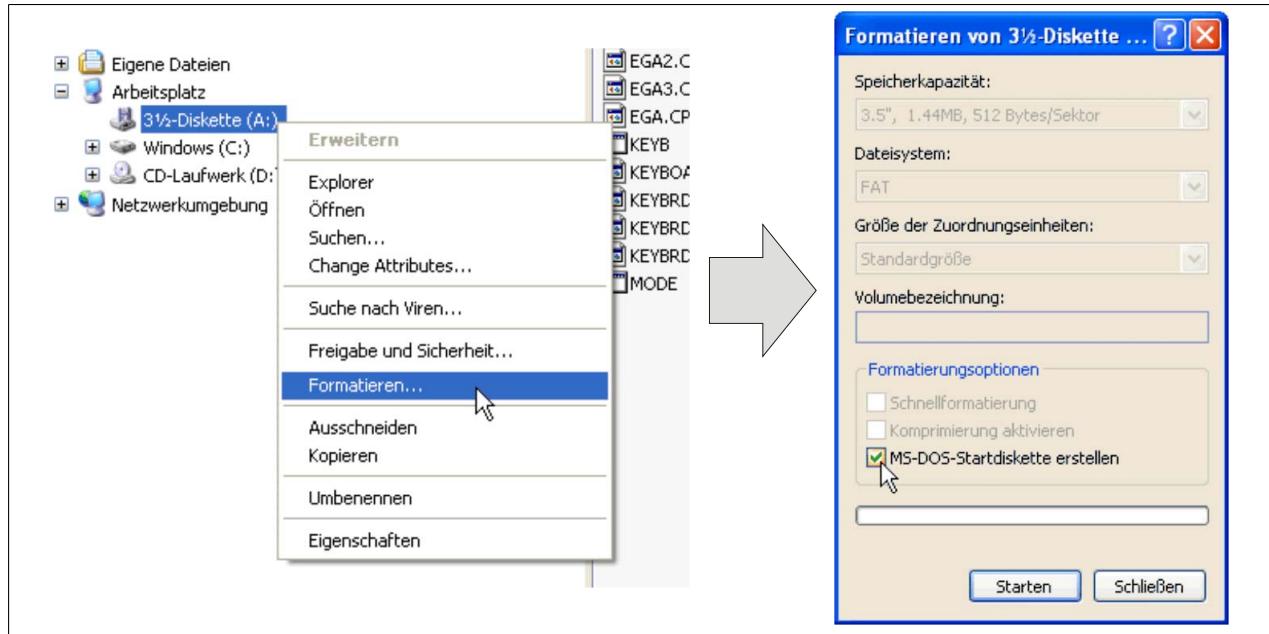


Figure 54: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 1

4. Select the "**Create an MS-DOS startup disk**" option, click on "**Start**" and acknowledge the warning message with "**OK**".



Figure 55: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 2



Figure 56: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 3

After creating the startup disk, some of the files must be deleted because of the size of the update.

To do this, all files (hidden system files, etc.) must be visible on the diskette.

In Windows Explorer, go to the "Tools" menu, select "Folder options" and open the "View" tab. Then deselect the option "Hide protected operating system files (Recommended)" (enabled by default) and enable the option "Show hidden files and folders".

| before       |       |                    |                  | after        |        |                    |                    |
|--------------|-------|--------------------|------------------|--------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Name         | Size  | Type               | Date Modified    | Name         | Size   | Type               | Date Modified      |
| DISPLAY.SYS  | 17 KB | System file        | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM | AUTOEXEC.BAT | 0 KB   | MS-DOS Batch File  | 3/22/2006 10:08 AM |
| EGA2.CPI     | 58 KB | CPI File           | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM | COMMAND.COM  | 91 KB  | MS-DOS Application | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM   |
| EGA3.CPI     | 58 KB | CPI File           | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM | CONFIG.SYS   | 0 KB   | System file        | 3/22/2006 10:08 AM |
| EGA.CPI      | 58 KB | CPI File           | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM | DISPLAY.SYS  | 17 KB  | System file        | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM   |
| KEYB.COM     | 22 KB | MS-DOS Application | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM | EGA2.CPI     | 58 KB  | CPI File           | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM   |
| KEYBOARD.SYS | 34 KB | System file        | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM | EGA3.CPI     | 58 KB  | CPI File           | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM   |
| KEYBRD2.SYS  | 32 KB | System file        | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM | EGA.CPI      | 58 KB  | CPI File           | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM   |
| KEYBRD3.SYS  | 31 KB | System file        | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM | IO.SYS       | 114 KB | System file        | 5/15/2001 6:57 PM  |
| KEYBRD4.SYS  | 13 KB | System file        | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM | KEYB.COM     | 22 KB  | MS-DOS Application | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM   |
| MODE.COM     | 29 KB | MS-DOS Application | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM | KEYBOARD.SYS | 34 KB  | System file        | 6/8/2000 5:00 PM   |

Figure 57: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 4

| Name     | Größe  | Typ                                 | Geändert am      |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| AUTOEXEC | 1 KB   | Stapelverarbeitungsdatei für MS-DOS | 04.10.2004 15:14 |
| COMMAND  | 91 KB  | Anwendung für MS-DOS                | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| CONFIG   | 1 KB   | Systemdatei                         | 04.10.2004 15:14 |
| DISPLAY  | 17 KB  | Systemdatei                         | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| EGA2.CPI | 58 KB  | CPI-Datei                           | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| EGA3.CPI | 58 KB  | CPI-Datei                           | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| EGA.CPI  | 58 KB  | CPI-Datei                           | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| IO       | 114 KB | Systemdatei                         | 15.05.2001 18:57 |
| KEYB     | 22 KB  | Anwendung für MS-DOS                | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| KEYBOARD | 34 KB  | Systemdatei                         | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| KEYBRD2  | 32 KB  | Systemdatei                         | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| KEYBRD3  | 31 KB  | Systemdatei                         | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| KEYBRD4  | 13 KB  | Systemdatei                         | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| MODE     | 29 KB  | Anwendung für MS-DOS                | 08.06.2000 17:00 |
| MSDOS    | 1 KB   | Systemdatei                         | 07.04.2001 13:40 |

Figure 58: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 5

Now all files (selected) except Command.com, IO.sys and MSDOS.sys can be deleted.

## 2.3 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R Industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the USB flash drives available from B&R. To do this, the USB flash drive must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded at no cost from the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)).

### 2.3.1 Requirements

The following is required to create a bootable USB flash drive:

- B&R USB flash drive
- B&R Industrial PC
- USB media drive
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.00 or higher)

### 2.3.2 Procedure

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list can be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
3. Select the desired USB flash drive in the drive list.
4. Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R update to a USB flash drive** as the type of action.
5. Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a .zip archive, then click on the button **From .zip file**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **From folder**.
6. In the **B&R upgrade** text box, it is also possible to enter the path to the .zip file for the B&R upgrade disk and select the file.
7. Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

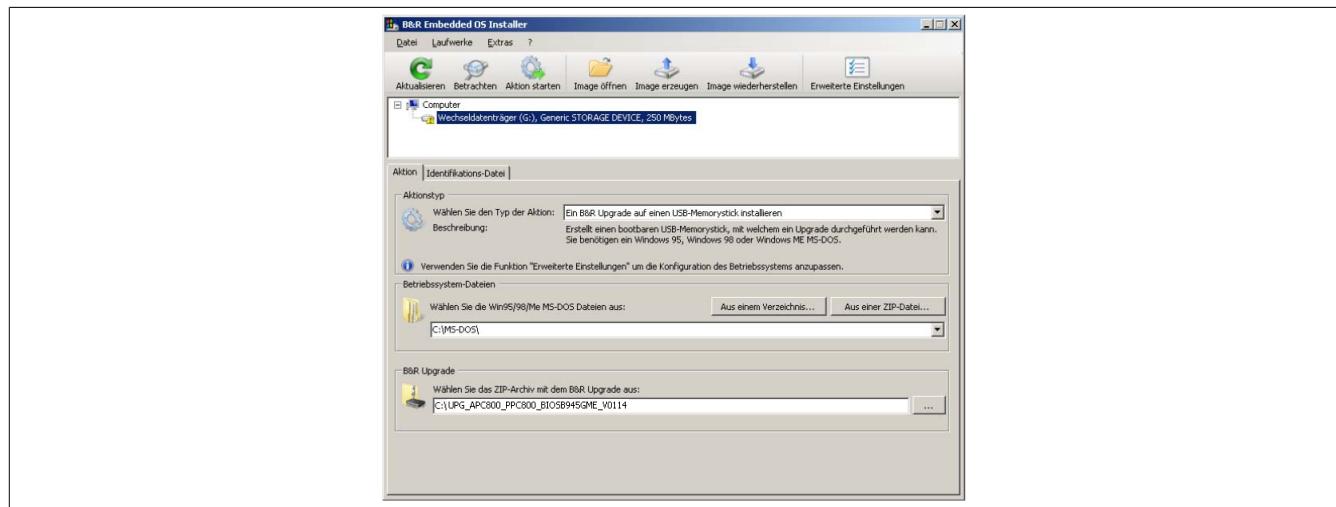


Figure 59: Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

### 2.3.3 How to access MS-DOS

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 107. The files from the diskette are then copied to the hard drive.

## 2.4 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the CompactFlash cards available from B&R. To do this, the CompactFlash card must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded at no cost from the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)).

### 2.4.1 Requirements

The following peripherals are required for creating a bootable CompactFlash card:

- CompactFlash card
- B&R Industrial PC
- USB media drive
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.10 or higher)

### 2.4.2 Procedure

1. Insert the CompactFlash card in the CF slot on the industrial PC.
2. If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list can be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
3. Select the desired CompactFlash card from the drive list.
4. Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R Update to a CompactFlash card** as the type of action.
5. Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a .zip archive, then click on the button **From .zip file**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **From folder**.
6. In the **B&R upgrade** text box, it is also possible to enter the path to the .zip file for the B&R upgrade disk and select the file.
7. Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.



Figure 60: Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

### 2.4.3 How to access MS-DOS

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 107. The files from the diskette are then copied to the hard drive.

## 3 Microsoft DOS

### 3.1 Order data

| Model number  | Short description                                                              | Figure                                                                             |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 9S0000.01-010 | OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.  |  |
| 9S0000.01-020 | OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English Floppy disks, only available with a new PC. |                                                                                    |

Table 95: 9S0000.01-010, 9S0000.01-020 - Order data

### 3.2 Known problems

Either no drivers are available for the following hardware components or only with limitations:

- USB 2.0 - only USB 1.1 rates can be achieved.
- A few "ACPI control" BIOS functions cannot be used.

## 4 Windows XP Professional

### 4.1 Order data

| Model number            | Short description                                                                                           | Figure                                                                             |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows XP Professional |                                                                                                             |  |
| 5SWWXP.0600-ENG         | Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.        |                                                                                    |
| 5SWWXP.0600-GER         | Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.             |                                                                                    |
| 5SWWXP.0600-MUL         | Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.  |                                                                                    |
| 5SWWXP.0500-ENG         | Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.       |                                                                                    |
| 5SWWXP.0500-GER         | Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.        |                                                                                    |
| 5SWWXP.0500-MUL         | Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device. |                                                                                    |

Table 96: 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG, 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-MUL - Order data

### 4.2 Overview

| Model number    | Edition      | Target system                                                                                   | Chipset                                      | Service Pack | Language     | Preinstalled | Memory required on the disk | Minimum amount of RAM |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 5SWWXP.0600-ENG | Professional | APC510<br>APC511<br>APC620<br>APC810<br>APC820<br>APC910<br>PPC700<br>PPC725<br>PPC800<br>PP500 | 945GME<br>GM45<br>QM77/HM76<br>NM10<br>US15W | SP3          | English      | Optional     | ≤ 2.1 GB                    | 128 MB                |
| 5SWWXP.0600-GER | Professional | APC510<br>APC511<br>APC620<br>APC810<br>APC820<br>APC910<br>PPC700<br>PPC725<br>PPC800<br>PP500 | 945GME<br>GM45<br>QM77/HM76<br>NM10<br>US15W | SP3          | German       | Optional     | ≤ 2.1 GB                    | 128 MB                |
| 5SWWXP.0600-MUL | Professional | APC510<br>APC511<br>APC620<br>APC810<br>APC820<br>APC910<br>PPC700<br>PPC725<br>PPC800<br>PP500 | 945GME<br>GM45<br>QM77/HM76<br>NM10<br>US15W | SP3          | Multilingual | Optional     | ≤ 2.1 GB                    | 128 MB                |
| 5SWWXP.0500-ENG | Professional | APC620<br>APC810<br>APC820<br>PPC700<br>PPC725<br>PPC800                                        | 945GME<br>GM45                               | SP2c         | English      | Optional     | ≤ 2.1 GB                    | 128 MB                |
| 5SWWXP.0500-GER | Professional | APC620<br>APC810<br>APC820<br>PPC700<br>PPC725<br>PPC800                                        | 945GME<br>GM45                               | SP2c         | German       | Optional     | ≤ 2.1 GB                    | 128 MB                |
| 5SWWXP.0500-MUL | Professional | APC620<br>APC810<br>APC820<br>PPC700<br>PPC725<br>PPC800                                        | 945GME<br>GM45                               | SP2c         | Multilingual | Optional     | ≤ 2.1 GB                    | 128 MB                |

### 4.3 Installation

Upon request, the required Windows XP Professional version can be preinstalled by B&R on a suitable mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed in this process.

## 4.4 Drivers

Current drivers for all approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website [www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com).

### Information:

**Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.**

## 5 Windows XP Embedded

### 5.1 General information

Windows XP Embedded is the modular version of the desktop operating system Windows XP Professional. Windows XP Embedded is based on the same binary files as Windows XP Professional and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows XP Embedded is also based on the same reliable code as Windows XP Professional. It provides industry with leading reliability, improvements in security and performance, and the latest technology for Web browsing and extensive device support.

### 5.2 Order data

| Model number                | Short description                                                                                                                                    | Figure |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <b>Windows XP Embedded</b>  |                                                                                                                                                      |        |
| 5SWWXP.0428-ENG             | Microsoft OEM Windows XP Embedded Feature Pack 2007, English; for APC820 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 512 MB). |        |
| <b>Required accessories</b> |                                                                                                                                                      |        |
| <b>CompactFlash</b>         |                                                                                                                                                      |        |
| 5CFCRD.016G-06              | CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                         |        |
| 5CFCRD.032G-06              | CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                         |        |
| 5CFCRD.0512-03              | CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                            |        |
| 5CFCRD.1024-03              | CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                              |        |
| 5CFCRD.1024-06              | CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                          |        |
| 5CFCRD.2048-03              | CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                              |        |
| 5CFCRD.2048-06              | CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                          |        |
| 5CFCRD.4096-03              | CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                              |        |
| 5CFCRD.4096-06              | CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                          |        |
| 5CFCRD.8192-03              | CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                              |        |
| 5CFCRD.8192-06              | CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                          |        |

Table 97: 5SWWXP.0428-ENG - Order data

### 5.3 Overview

| Model number    | Target system | Chipset | Language | Preinstalled | Minimum size of the disk | Minimum amount of RAM |
|-----------------|---------------|---------|----------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 5SWWXP.0428-ENG | APC820        | 945GME  | English  | Yes          | 512 MB                   | 128 MB                |

### 5.4 Features with FP2007 (Feature Pack 2007)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows XP Embedded with Feature Pack 2007 (FP2007).

| Function                             | Present      |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)          | ✓            |
| File Based Write Filter              | ✓            |
| Administrator accounts               | ✓            |
| User accounts                        | Configurable |
| Explorer shell                       | ✓            |
| Registry filter                      | ✓            |
| Internet Explorer 6.0 + SP2          | ✓            |
| Internet information service (IIS)   | -            |
| Terminal service                     | ✓            |
| Windows Firewall                     | ✓            |
| MSN Explorer                         | -            |
| Outlook Express                      | -            |
| Administrative Tools                 | ✓            |
| Remote Desktop                       | ✓            |
| Remote Assistance                    | -            |
| .NET Framework                       | -            |
| ASP.NET                              | -            |
| Codepages / User locales / Keyboards | ✓            |
| Disk Management Service              | ✓            |
| Windows Installer Service            | ✓            |
| Class Installer                      | ✓            |
| CoDevice Installer                   | ✓            |

Table 98: Device functions in Windows XP Embedded with FP2007

| Function        | Present |
|-----------------|---------|
| Media Player    | -       |
| DirectX         | -       |
| Accessories     | ✓       |
| Number of fonts | 89      |

Table 98: Device functions in Windows XP Embedded with FP2007

## 5.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows XP Embedded can be preinstalled by B&R on a suitable CompactFlash card (min. 512 MB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, with the device being rebooted a number of times.

## 5.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled along with the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded and installed from the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)). It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

### 5.6.1 Touch screen driver

The touch screen driver must be manually installed in order to operate Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 touch screen devices. The driver can be downloaded from the Download area of the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)). Be sure to check whether the "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" is enabled.

#### Information:

**Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.**

## 6 Windows Embedded Standard 2009

### 6.1 General information

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is the modular version of Windows® XP Professional. It is used if XP applications should be executed with a minimal operating system size. Together with CompactFlash memory, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 makes it possible to use the Microsoft desktop operating system in rough environmental conditions. In addition to the familiar features included in Windows® XP Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 has been improved with regard to dependability by adding a write filter for individual memory partitions. By protecting individual partitions such as the boot partition, the PC system can be started without any problems, even after an unexpected power failure. B&R offers complete images for industrial PCs, Power Panel and Mobile Panel devices to make the transition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 as easy as possible. In addition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009, the standard Windows® XP Professional operating system is also available in English, German and a multilingual version.

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is based on the same binary files as Windows® XP Professional with Service Pack 3 and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is also based on the same reliable code as Windows® XP Professional with SP3. It provides industry with leading reliability, security and performance improvements as well as the latest technology for web browsing and extensive device support.

### 6.2 Order data

| Model number    | Short description                                                                                                                           | Figure                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | <b>Windows Embedded Standard 2009</b>                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                   |
| 5SWWXP.0729-ENG | Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB). |  Windows Embedded Standard 2009 |
|                 | <b>Required accessories</b>                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |
|                 | <b>CompactFlash</b>                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                   |
| 5CFCRD.016G-06  | CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |
| 5CFCRD.032G-06  | CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |
| 5CFCRD.1024-06  | CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |
| 5CFCRD.2048-06  | CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |
| 5CFCRD.4096-06  | CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |
| 5CFCRD.8192-06  | CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |

Table 99: 5SWWXP.0729-ENG - Order data

### 6.3 Overview

| Model number    | Target system    | Chipset | Language | Preinstalled | Minimum size of the disk | Minimum amount of RAM |
|-----------------|------------------|---------|----------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 5SWWXP.0729-ENG | PPC700<br>PPC725 | 945GME  | English  | Yes          | 1 GB                     | 256 MB                |

### 6.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009.

| Function                           | Present      |
|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)        | ✓            |
| File-Based Write Filter (FBWF)     | ✓            |
| Page file                          | Configurable |
| Administrator accounts             | ✓            |
| User accounts                      | Configurable |
| Explorer shell                     | ✓            |
| Registry filter                    | ✓            |
| Internet Explorer 7.0              | ✓            |
| Internet information service (IIS) | -            |
| Terminal service                   | ✓            |
| Windows Firewall                   | ✓            |
| MSN Explorer                       | -            |
| Outlook Express                    | -            |
| Administrative Tools               | ✓            |
| Remote Desktop                     | ✓            |
| Remote Assistance                  | -            |
| .NET Framework                     | -            |
| ASP.NET                            | -            |
| Local network bridge               | ✓            |

Table 100: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

| Function                             | Present |
|--------------------------------------|---------|
| Codepages / User locales / Keyboards | ✓       |
| Disk Management Service              | ✓       |
| Windows Installer Service            | ✓       |
| Class Installer                      | ✓       |
| CoDevice Installer                   | ✓       |
| Media Player 6.4                     | ✓       |
| DirectX 9.0c                         | ✓       |
| Accessories                          | ✓       |
| Number of fonts                      | 89      |

Table 100: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

## 6.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows Embedded Standard 2009 can be preinstalled by B&R on a suitable CompactFlash card (min. 1 GB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 10 minutes, with the device being rebooted a number of times.

## 6.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled along with the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded and installed from the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)). It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

### 6.6.1 Touch screen driver

In order to operate Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 touch screen devices, you need to either install the touch screen driver manually and update the touch screen interface in the device manager. The driver can be downloaded from the Download area of the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)). Be sure to check whether the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is enabled.

#### Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

## 7 Windows 7

### 7.1 General information

Windows® 7 offers a wealth of innovative features and performance improvements. Faster switching to power saving mode, quicker restores, less memory usage and high-speed detection of USB devices are just a few of the advantages provided by Windows® 7. Both English and German are available in Windows® 7 Professional, while Windows® 7 Ultimate supports up to 35 different languages (up to 36 languages in Service Pack 1). Product activation is not necessary on B&R PCs, which is a huge advantage for simple logistical procedures relating to machine automation.

All of the Windows® operating systems offered by B&R are from the Microsoft Embedded division. This guarantees much longer availability, especially compared to products offered on the consumer market.

### 7.2 Order data

| Model number    | Short description                                                                                              | Figure |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
|                 | <b>Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate</b>                                                                         |        |
| 5SWWI7.0100-ENG | Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.                   |        |
| 5SWWI7.1100-ENG | Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.   |        |
| 5SWWI7.0100-GER | Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.                    |        |
| 5SWWI7.1100-GER | Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.    |        |
| 5SWWI7.0300-MUL | Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.                 |        |
| 5SWWI7.1300-MUL | Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device. |        |



Table 101: 5SWWI7.0100-ENG, 5SWWI7.1100-ENG, 5SWWI7.0100-GER, 5SWWI7.1100-GER, 5SWWI7.0300-MUL, 5SWWI7.1300-MUL - Order data

### 7.3 Overview

| Model number    | Edition      | Target system                                           | Chipset                                      | Service Pack | Architecture | Language     | Preinstalled | Minimum size of the disk | Minimum amount of RAM |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 5SWWI7.0100-ENG | Professional | APC510<br>APC511<br>APC810<br>APC910<br>PPC800<br>PP500 | 945GME<br>GM45<br>QM77/HM76<br>US15W         |              | 32-bit       | English      | Optional     | 16 GB                    | 1 GB                  |
| 5SWWI7.1100-ENG | Professional | APC510<br>APC511<br>APC810<br>APC910<br>PPC800<br>PP500 | 945GME<br>GM45<br>QM77/HM76<br>NM10<br>US15W | SP1          | 32-bit       | English      | Optional     | 16 GB                    | 1 GB                  |
| 5SWWI7.0100-GER | Professional | APC510<br>APC511<br>APC810<br>APC910<br>PPC800<br>PP500 | 945GME<br>GM45<br>QM77/HM76<br>US15W         |              | 32-bit       | German       | Optional     | 16 GB                    | 1 GB                  |
| 5SWWI7.1100-GER | Professional | APC510<br>APC511<br>APC810<br>APC910<br>PPC800<br>PP500 | 945GME<br>GM45<br>QM77/HM76<br>NM10<br>US15W | SP1          | 32-bit       | German       | Optional     | 16 GB                    | 1 GB                  |
| 5SWWI7.0300-MUL | Ultimate     | APC510<br>APC511<br>APC810<br>APC910<br>PPC800<br>PP500 | 945GME<br>GM45<br>QM77/HM76<br>US15W         |              | 32-bit       | Multilingual | Optional     | 16 GB <sup>1)</sup>      | 1 GB                  |
| 5SWWI7.1300-MUL | Ultimate     | APC510<br>APC511<br>APC810<br>APC910<br>PPC800<br>PP500 | 945GME<br>GM45<br>QM77/HM76<br>NM10<br>US15W | SP1          | 32-bit       | Multilingual | Optional     | 16 GB <sup>1)</sup>      | 1 GB                  |

1) The memory space needed for additional language packs is not included in the minimum size specified for the data storage medium.

## 7.4 Installation

Upon request, the required Windows 7 version can be preinstalled by B&R on a suitable mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed in this process.

## 7.5 Drivers

Current drivers for all approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website [www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com).

### Information:

**Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.**

## 7.6 Special considerations, limitations

- Windows 7 does not contain a Beep.sys file, which means that an audible signal is no longer sounded (e.g. when pressing a key).
- There is currently no support for the Windows 7 system rating (although this does not apply to PP500, APC510, APC511, APC910 or PPC800 devices with an NM10 chipset).

## 8 Windows Embedded Standard 7

### 8.1 General information

The successor to Windows® XP Embedded is Windows® Embedded Standard 7. As with previous versions, this embedded operating system offers full system support for B&R Industrial PCs. In addition to brand new features that are also included in Windows® 7 Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 7 includes embedded components such as Enhanced Write Filter, File-Based Write Filter, Registry Filter and USB Boot. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in two different versions. The main difference between them has to do with multilingual support. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is only available in a single language, whereas Windows® Embedded Standard 7 Premium supports the installation of several languages simultaneously.

With Windows® Embedded Standard 7, Microsoft has made substantial improvements in the area of security. The AppLocker program, available in the premium version, can prevent the execution of unknown or potentially undesired applications that are being installed over a network or from drives that are directly connected. A tiered approach allows the differentiation between scripts (.ps1, .bat, .cmd, .vbs and .js), installation files (.msi, .msp) and libraries (.dll, .ocx). AppLocker can also be configured to record undesired activity and display it in the Event Viewer. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in both a 32-bit and 64-bit version.<sup>1)</sup> This ensures that even the most demanding applications have the level of support they need.

### 8.2 Order data

| Model number    | Short description                                                                                                                                                              | Figure                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | <b>Windows Embedded Standard 7</b>                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                |
| 5SWWI7.0529-ENG | Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, English; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).                                |  Windows Embedded Standard 7 |
| 5SWWI7.1529-ENG | Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).               |                                                                                                                |
| 5SWWI7.0729-MUL | Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, multilanguage; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).                  |                                                                                                                |
| 5SWWI7.1729-MUL | Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB). |                                                                                                                |
|                 | <b>Required accessories</b>                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                |
|                 | <b>CompactFlash</b>                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                |
| 5CFCRD.016G-06  | CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                |
| 5CFCRD.032G-06  | CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                |
| 5CFCRD.8192-06  | CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                |
|                 | <b>Optional accessories</b>                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                |
|                 | <b>Windows Embedded Standard 7</b>                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                |
| 5SWWI7.0900-MUL | Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Language Pack DVD                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                |
| 5SWWI7.1900-MUL | Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, Language Pack DVD                                                                                            |                                                                                                                |

Table 102: 5SWWI7.0529-ENG, 5SWWI7.1529-ENG, 5SWWI7.0729-MUL, 5SWWI7.1729-MUL - Order data

### 8.3 Overview

| Model number    | Edition  | Target system    | Chipset | Service Pack | Architecture | Language     | Preinstalled | Minimum size of the disk | Minimum amount of RAM |
|-----------------|----------|------------------|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 5SWWI7.0529-ENG | Embedded | PPC700<br>PPC725 | 945GME  |              | 32-bit       | English      | Optional     | 8 GB                     | 1 GB                  |
| 5SWWI7.1529-ENG | Embedded | PPC700<br>PPC725 | 945GME  | SP1          | 32-bit       | English      | Optional     | 16 GB                    | 1 GB                  |
| 5SWWI7.0729-MUL | Premium  | PPC700<br>PPC725 | 945GME  |              | 32-bit       | Multilingual | Optional     | 8 GB <sup>1)</sup>       | 1 GB                  |
| 5SWWI7.1729-MUL | Premium  | PPC700<br>PPC725 | 945GME  | SP1          | 32-bit       | Multilingual | Optional     | 16 GB <sup>1)</sup>      | 1 GB                  |

<sup>1)</sup> The memory space needed for additional language packs is not included in the minimum size specified for the data storage medium.

<sup>1)</sup> 64-bit versions are not supported by all systems

## 8.4 Features with WEST (Windows Embedded Standard 7)

The following list of features shows the most important device functions included in Windows Embedded Standard 7.

| Function                                            | Windows Embedded Standard 7 | Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)                         | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| File-Based Write Filter (FBWF)                      | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Administrator accounts                              | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| User accounts                                       | Configurable                | Configurable                        |
| Windows Explorer shell                              | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Registry filter                                     | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Internet Explorer 8.0                               | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Internet Information Service (IIS) 7.0              | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Anti-malware (Windows Defender)                     | -                           | ✓                                   |
| Add-ons (Snipping Tool, Sticky Notes)               | -                           | ✓                                   |
| Windows Firewall                                    | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| .NET Framework 3.5                                  | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| 32-bit and 64-bit                                   | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Remote Desktop Protocol 7.0                         | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| File Compression Utility                            | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Windows Installer Service                           | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Windows XP Mode                                     | -                           | -                                   |
| Media Player 12                                     | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| DirectX                                             | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Multilingual user interface packs in the same image | -                           | ✓                                   |
| International components and language services      | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Language pack setup                                 | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Windows Update                                      | Configurable                | Configurable                        |
| Windows PowerShell 2.0                              | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| BitLocker                                           | -                           | ✓                                   |
| AppLocker                                           | -                           | ✓                                   |
| Tablet PC support                                   | -                           | ✓                                   |
| Windows Touch                                       | -                           | ✓                                   |
| Boot from USB flash drive                           | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Accessories                                         | ✓                           | ✓                                   |
| Page file                                           | Configurable                | Configurable                        |
| Number of fonts                                     | 134                         | 134                                 |

Table 103: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7

## 8.5 Installation

Upon request, B&R can preinstall Windows Embedded Standard 7 on a suitable desired CompactFlash card (32-bit: at least 8 GB necessary, 64-bit: at least 16 GB necessary). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, with the device being rebooted a number of times.

## 8.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled along with the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded and installed from the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)). It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

### 8.6.1 Touch screen driver

A touch screen driver will be installed automatically if a touch controller is detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation. If a touch controller is not detected during Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation, or if an Automation Panel 800/900 is connected later on, then the touch screen driver needs to be installed manually or the additional touch screen interface must be selected in the touch screen settings in the Windows Control Panel. The driver can be downloaded from the Download area of the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)). It is important that both the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) and the File Based Write Filter (FBWF) are disabled for this.

#### Information:

**Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.**

## 9 Windows CE

### 9.1 General information

B&R Windows CE is an operating system which is optimally tailored to B&R's devices. It includes only the functions and modules which are required by each device. This makes this operating system extremely robust and stable. A further advantage of B&R Windows CE compared to other operating systems are the low licensing costs.

### 9.2 Order data

| Model number    | Short description                                                                                                                          | Figure |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
|                 | <b>Windows CE 6.0</b>                                                                                                                      |        |
| 5SWWCE.0829-ENG | Microsoft OEM Windows CE 6.0 Professional, English; for PPC700 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 128 MB). |        |
|                 | <b>Required accessories</b>                                                                                                                |        |
|                 | <b>CompactFlash</b>                                                                                                                        |        |
| 5CFCRD.0128-03  | CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                  |        |
| 5CFCRD.016G-06  | CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                               |        |
| 5CFCRD.0256-03  | CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                  |        |
| 5CFCRD.032G-06  | CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                               |        |
| 5CFCRD.0512-03  | CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                  |        |
| 5CFCRD.1024-03  | CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                    |        |
| 5CFCRD.1024-06  | CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                |        |
| 5CFCRD.2048-03  | CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                    |        |
| 5CFCRD.2048-06  | CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                |        |
| 5CFCRD.4096-03  | CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                    |        |
| 5CFCRD.4096-06  | CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                |        |
| 5CFCRD.8192-03  | CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)                                                                                                    |        |
| 5CFCRD.8192-06  | CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)                                                                                                                |        |

Table 104: 5SWWCE.0829-ENG - Order data

### 9.3 Overview

| Model number    | Target system    | Chipset | Language | Preinstalled | Minimum size of the disk | Minimum amount of RAM |
|-----------------|------------------|---------|----------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 5SWWCE.0829-ENG | PPC700<br>PPC725 | 945GME  | English  | Yes          | 128 MB                   | 128 MB                |

### 9.4 Windows CE 6.0 features

Detailed information about Windows CE for B&R devices is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)).

| Features                                 | Windows CE 6.0                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Supported screen resolutions             | VGA (TFT), SVGA (TFT), XGA (TFT)                                |
| Chipset                                  | Intel 945GME                                                    |
| Color depth                              | 16-bit or 65,536 colors <sup>1)</sup>                           |
| Graphics card driver                     | Intel(R) embedded graphics driver                               |
| Main memory                              | Automatic detection and use of up to 512 MB RAM                 |
| Boot time / Startup time                 | Approx. 25 seconds                                              |
| Screen rotation                          | Not supported                                                   |
| Web browser                              | Internet Explorer                                               |
| .NET                                     | Compact Framework                                               |
| Image size                               | Approx. 38 MB <sup>2)</sup> , uncompressed                      |
| Custom keys                              | Supported                                                       |
| PVI                                      | Supported                                                       |
| Automation Device Interface              | Supported                                                       |
| Remote Desktop Protocol for thin clients | Supported                                                       |
| B&R VNC Viewer                           | Supported                                                       |
| B&R Task Manager                         | Supported                                                       |
| B&R Picture Viewer                       | Supported                                                       |
| Compatible with zenOn                    | Yes                                                             |
| Compatible with Wonderware               | No                                                              |
| Serial interfaces for any use            | 3                                                               |
| DirectX                                  | No                                                              |
| Audio ports                              | "Line OUT" and "MIC" are supported. "Line IN" is not supported. |

Table 105: Windows CE 6.0 features

1) The color depth depends on the display used.

2) Use the function "Compress Windows CE Image" in the B&R Embedded OS Installer to reduce the image size.

## 9.5 Requirements

The device must fulfill the following criteria to be able run the Windows CE operating system.

- At least 128 MB main memory
- At least one 128 MB CompactFlash card (size should be specified when ordered)

## 9.6 Installation

Windows CE is usually preinstalled at the B&R plant.

## 9.7 B&R Embedded OS Installer

The B&R Embedded OS Installer allows you to install existing B&R Windows CE images. The 4 files (NK.BIN, BLDR, LOGOXRES.BMP, and LOGOQVGA.BMP) must be provided from an already functioning B&R Windows CE installation.

The B&R Embedded OS installer is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)). Further information is available in the online help for the B&R Embedded OS Installer.

## 10 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center

The ADI (Automation Device Interface) enables access to specific functions on B&R devices. Settings for devices can be read and configured using the B&R Control Center applet in the Control Panel.

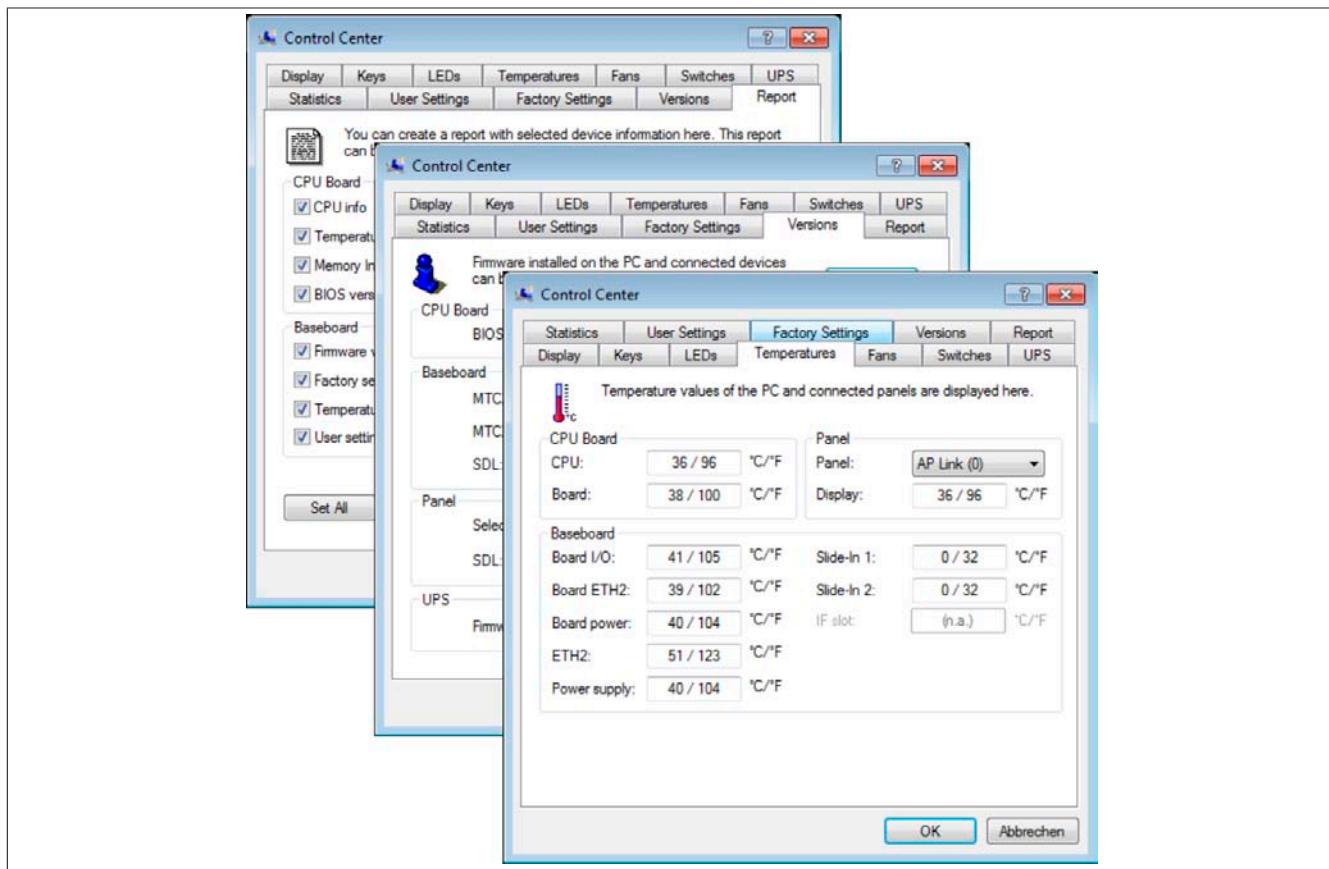


Figure 61: ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples

### Information:

The temperature and voltage values (e.g. CPU temperature, core voltage, battery voltage) displayed in the corresponding ADI window represent uncalibrated values for informational purposes. They cannot be used to draw any conclusions about hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostic functions that can be applied in the event of error.

### 10.1 Functions

### Information:

The functions provided by the Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center vary according to the device series.

- Changing display-specific parameters
- Reading device-specific keys
- Updating the key configuration
- Enabling device-specific LEDs on a membrane keypad
- Reading and calibrating input devices (e.g. key switches, handwheels, joysticks, potentiometers)
- Reading temperatures, fan speeds, statistical data and switch settings
- Read the operating hours (power on hours)
- Reading user and factory settings
- Reading software versions
- Updating and backing up BIOS and firmware
- Creating reports about the current system (support assistance)
- Setting the SDL equalizer value when adjusting SDL cables
- Changing the user serial ID

Supports the following systems:

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Connected Automation Panel 800
- Connected Automation Panel 900

## 10.2 Installation

A detailed description of the Control Center can be found in the integrated online help documentation. The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) driver (also contains Control Center) is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)).

1. Download and unzip the .zip archive
2. Close all applications-
3. Run the Setup.exe file (e.g. double-click on it in Explorer).

### Information:

**The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.**

**If a more current ADI driver version exists (see the Downloads section of the B&R website), it can be installed later. It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.**

## 11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit

This software can be used to access B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) functions directly from Windows applications created in one of the following development environments:

- Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0
- Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0
- Microsoft Embedded Visual C++ 4.0
- Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)

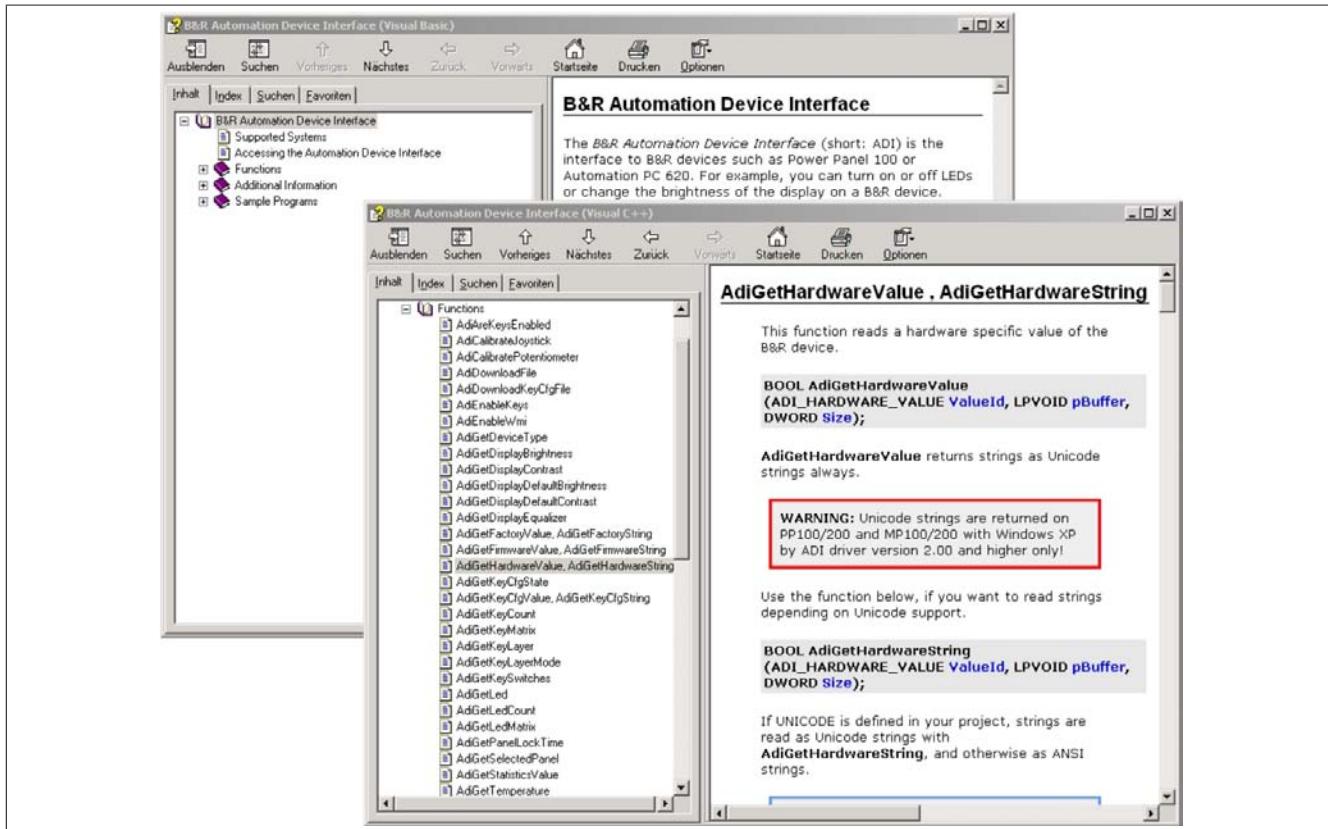


Figure 62: ADI Development Kit screenshots (version 3.40)

### Features:

- One Microsoft Visual Basic module with ADI function declarations
- Header files and import libraries for Microsoft Visual C++
- Help files for Visual Basic and Visual C++
- Sample projects for Visual Basic and Visual C++
- ADI DLL (for application testing if no ADI driver is installed)

Supports the following systems (version 3.40 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50

- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver installed on the stated product series must be suitable for that device. The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of how to use ADI functions can be found in the online help documentation.

The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) development kit can be downloaded for free from the download area on the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)).

## 12 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK

This software can be used to access B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) functions directly from .NET applications created using Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 or later.

Supported programming languages:

- Visual Basic
- Visual C++
- Visual C#

System requirements

- Development system: PC with Windows XP/7 and
  - Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)
  - Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0 and/or Microsoft .NET Compact Framework 2.0 (or newer)

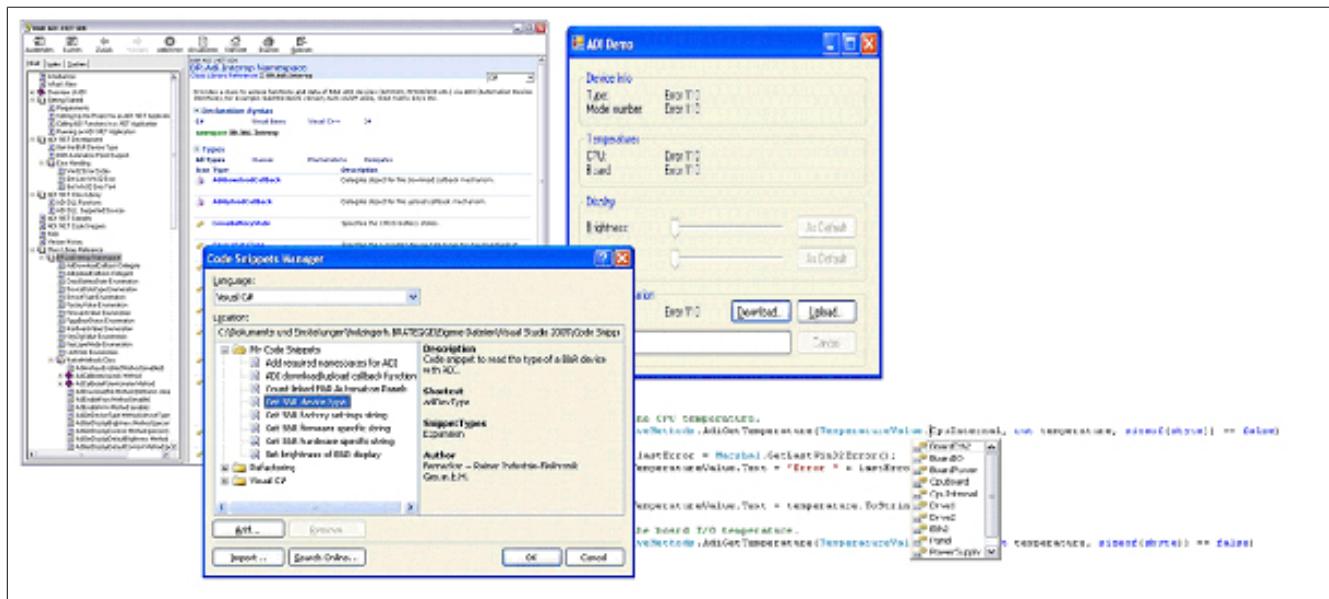


Figure 63: ADI .NET SDK screenshots (version 1.80)

Features (version 1.80 and higher)

- ADI .NET class library
- Help files in HTML Help 1.0 format (.chm file) and MS Help 2.0 format (.HxS file). (Help documentation is in English)
- Sample projects and code snippets for Visual Basic, Visual C++ and Visual C#
- ADI DLL (for application testing if no ADI driver is installed)

Supports the following systems (version 1.80 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver installed on the stated product series must be suitable for that device. The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of how to use ADI functions can be found in the online help documentation.

The ADI .NET SDK is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)).

## 13 B&R Key Editor

On display devices, it is often necessary to adapt the function keys and LEDs directly to the application software being used. The B&R Key Editor makes it quick and easy to implement a unique configuration for the application.

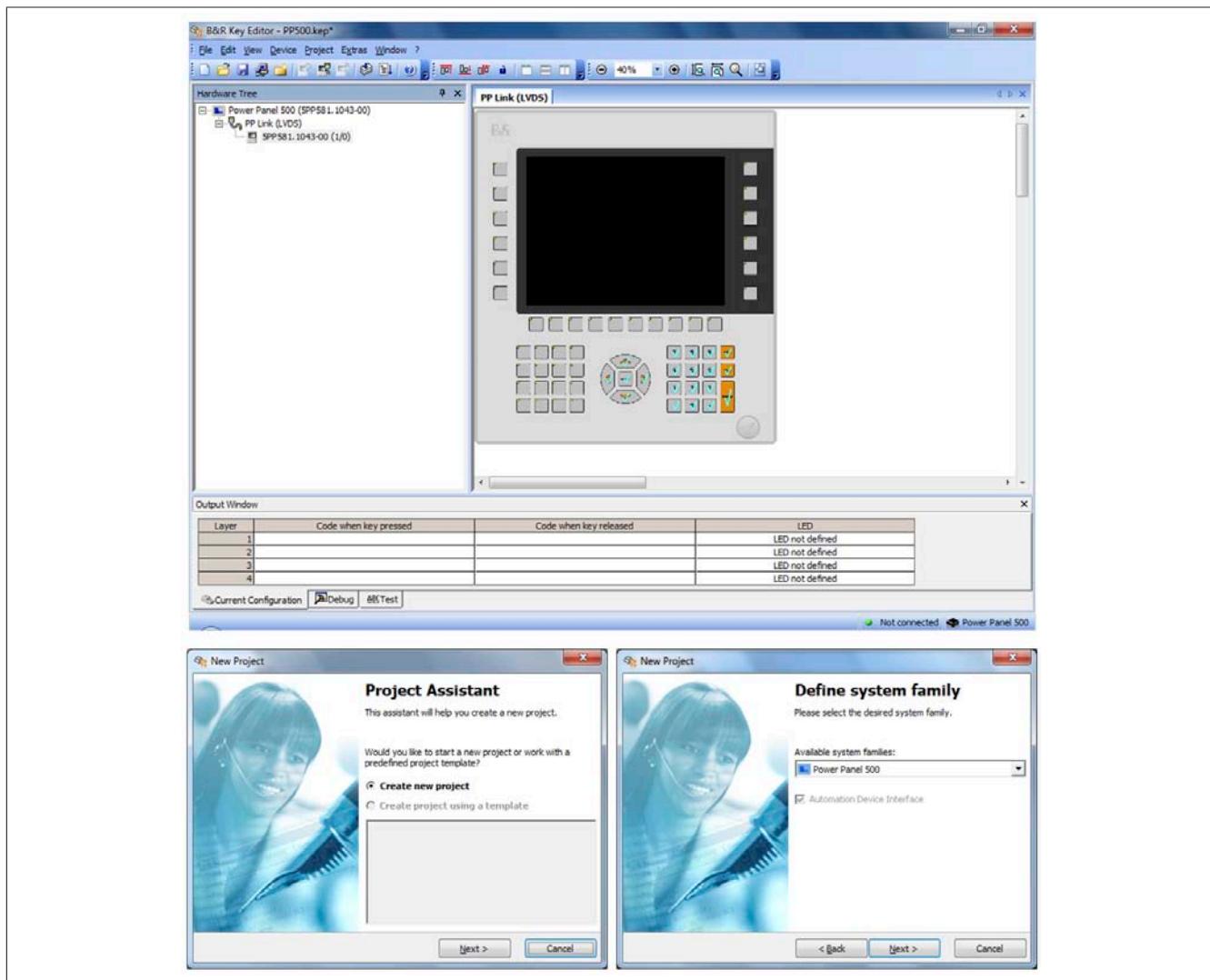


Figure 64: Screenshots of the B&R Key Editor V3.30

### Features:

- Configuration of normal keyboard keys (A, B, C, etc.)
- Keyboard shortcuts (CTRL+C, SHIFT+DEL, etc.) using only one key
- Special key functions (change brightness, etc.)
- Assigning functions to LEDs (HDD access, power, etc.)
- 4 assignments possible per key (using layers)
- Configuration of the panel locking time when multiple Automation Panel 900 devices are connected to Automation PC and Panel PC devices.

### Supports the following systems (version 3.30):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 830
- Automation Panel 900

- IPC2000, IPC2001, IPC2002
- IPC5000, IPC5600
- IPC5000C, IPC5600C
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500

A detailed guide for configuring keys and LEDs can be found in the B&R Key Editor's online help documentation. The B&R Key Editor is available at no cost in the Downloads section of the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)). It can also be found on the B&R HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD (model number 5SWHMI.0000-00).

# Chapter 5 • Standards and certifications

## 1 Standards and guidelines

### 1.1 CE mark



This mark certifies that all harmonized EN standards for the applicable directives have been met for B&R products.

### 1.2 EMC directive

These devices meet the requirements of EC directive "2004/108/EC Electromagnetic compatibility" and are designed for the following areas:

|                   |                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EN 61131-2:2007   | Programmable logic controllers - Part 2: Equipment requirements and tests                                                |
| EN 61000-6-2:2005 | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 6-2: Generic standard - Immunity to disturbances in the industrial sector     |
| EN 61000-6-4:2007 | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 6-4: Generic standards; General emission standard for industrial environments |

### 1.3 Low-voltage directive

These devices satisfy the requirements of EC directive "2006/95/EC Low-voltage directive" and are designed for the following areas:

|                           |                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EN 61131-2:2007           | Programmable logic controllers - Part 2: Equipment requirements and tests        |
| EN 60204-1:2006 + A1:2009 | Machine safety - electrical equipment on machines - Part 1: General requirements |

## 2 Certifications

### Danger!

A fully assembled device can only receive certification if ALL of the individual components it includes have the applicable certifications. If an individual component is being used that DOES NOT have an applicable certification, then the fully assembled device will NOT RECEIVE certification.

B&R products and services comply with applicable standards. This includes international standards from organizations such as ISO, IEC and CENELEC, as well as national standards from organizations such as UL, CSA, FCC, VDE, ÖVE, etc. We are committed to ensuring the reliability of our products in an industrial environment.

Unless otherwise specified, the following certifications apply:

### 2.1 UL certification



Products with this label have been certified by Underwriters Laboratories and are listed as "Industrial Control Equipment". This mark is valid for the USA and Canada and simplifies the certification of your machines and systems in these areas.

Underwriters Laboratories (UL) in accordance with the UL508 standard - 17th Edition Canadian (CSA) standard in accordance with C22.2 No. 142-M1987

# Chapter 6 • Accessories

The following accessories have successfully completed functional testing at B&R and are approved for use with this device. Nevertheless, it is important to observe any limitations that may apply to the fully assembled device when operated with other individual components. When operating the fully assembled device, the specifications for the individual components must be adhered to.

All components listed in this manual have been subjected to extensive system and compatibility testing and are approved for use. B&R can make no guarantee regarding the functionality of non-approved accessories.

## 1 Replacement CMOS batteries

### 1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000

#### 1.1.1 General information

This lithium battery is needed to back BIOS CMOS data and the real-time clock (RTC).

The battery is subject to wear and must be replaced when the battery power is insufficient ("Bad" status).

#### 1.1.2 Order data

| Model number  | Short description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Figure |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 0AC201.91     | Batteries<br>Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell<br>Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at +41 61 319 28 27 |        |
| 4A0006.00-000 | Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |        |

Table 106: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data

#### 1.1.3 Technical data

#### Warning!

**The battery must be replaced by a Type CR2477N Renata battery only. The use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.**

**The battery may explode if handled improperly. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.**

#### Information:

**The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.**

| Product ID                        | 0AC201.91              | 4A0006.00-000 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| <b>General information</b>        |                        |               |
| Storage time                      | Max. 3 years at 30°C   |               |
| Certification<br>CE               | Yes                    |               |
| <b>Electrical characteristics</b> |                        |               |
| Capacity                          | 950 mAh                |               |
| Self-discharging                  | <1% per year (at 23°C) |               |
| Voltage range                     | 3 V                    |               |
| <b>Environmental conditions</b>   |                        |               |
| Temperature<br>Storage            | -20 to 60°C            |               |

Table 107: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data

| Product ID        | 0AC201.91 | 4A0006.00-000 |
|-------------------|-----------|---------------|
| Relative humidity |           |               |
| Operation         |           | 0 to 95%      |
| Storage           |           | 0 to 95%      |
| Transport         |           | 0 to 95%      |

Table 107: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data

## 2 Power connectors

### 2.1 0TB103.9x

#### 2.1.1 General information

The single-row 3-pin terminal block 0TB103 is used to connect the supply voltage.

#### 2.1.2 Order data

| Model number    | Short description                                                                                                    | Figure                                                                              |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Terminal blocks |                                                                                                                      |                                                                                     |
| 0TB103.9        | Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm <sup>2</sup> , protected against vibration by the screw flange |                                                                                     |
| 0TB103.91       | Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm <sup>2</sup> , protected against vibration by the screw flange  |  |

Table 108: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data

#### 2.1.3 Technical data

##### Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

| Product ID                             | 0TB103.9                                                                        | 0TB103.91                    |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>General information</b>             |                                                                                 |                              |
| Certification                          |                                                                                 |                              |
| CE                                     | Yes                                                                             |                              |
| cULus                                  | Yes                                                                             |                              |
| GL                                     | Yes                                                                             |                              |
| <b>Terminal block</b>                  |                                                                                 |                              |
| Note                                   | Protected against vibration by the screw flange<br>Rated values according to UL |                              |
| Number of pins                         | 3 (female)                                                                      |                              |
| Type of terminal clamp                 | Screw clamps                                                                    | Cage clamps <sup>2)</sup>    |
| Cable type                             | Only copper wires (no aluminum wires!)                                          |                              |
| Distance between contacts              | 5.08 mm                                                                         |                              |
| Connection cross section               |                                                                                 |                              |
| AWG wire                               | 26 to 14 AWG                                                                    | 26 to 12 AWG                 |
| Wire end sleeves with plastic covering | 0.20 to 1.50 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                    |                              |
| Solid wires                            | 0.20 to 2.50 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                    |                              |
| Fine strand wires                      |                                                                                 | 0.20 to 2.50 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| With wire end sleeves                  | 0.20 to 1.50 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                    |                              |
| Fastening torque                       | 0.4 Nm                                                                          | -                            |
| <b>Electrical characteristics</b>      |                                                                                 |                              |
| Nominal voltage                        | 300 V                                                                           |                              |
| Nominal current <sup>1)</sup>          | 10 A / contact                                                                  |                              |
| Contact resistance                     | ≤ 5 mΩ                                                                          |                              |

Table 109: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data

- 1) The limit data for each I/O module must be taken into consideration.
- 2) The terminal block in the cage clamp design cannot be stringed together.

## 3 CompactFlash cards

### 3.1 General information

CompactFlash cards are storage media that are easy to replace. Due to their robustness against environmental influences (e.g. temperature, shock, vibration, etc.), CompactFlash cards are ideal for use as storage media in industrial environments.

### 3.2 General information

In order to be suited for use in industrial automation, CompactFlash cards must be highly reliable. To make this possible, the following is very important:

- Flash technology used
- Efficient algorithm for maximizing the lifespan
- Good mechanisms for detecting and fixing errors in the flash memory

#### 3.2.1 Flash technology

Currently, CompactFlash cards are available with MLC (Multi Level Cell) and SLC (Single Level Cell) flash blocks. SLC flash memory has a lifespan that is 10 times longer than MLC, which is why only CompactFlash cards with SLC flash blocks are suited for industrial applications.

#### 3.2.2 Wear leveling

Wear leveling is an algorithm that can be used to maximize the lifespan of a CompactFlash card. There are three different algorithms:

- No wear leveling
- Dynamic wear leveling
- Static wear leveling

The basic idea behind wear leveling is to distribute data over a broad area of blocks or cells on the data carrier so that the same areas don't have to be cleared and reprogrammed over and over again.

##### 3.2.2.1 No wear leveling

The earliest CompactFlash cards didn't have an algorithm for maximizing the lifespan. The lifespan of a CompactFlash card was determined only by the guaranteed lifespan of the flash blocks.

##### 3.2.2.2 Dynamic wear leveling

Dynamic wear leveling makes it possible to utilize unused flash blocks when writing to a file.

If the data carrier is 80% full with files, then only 20% can be used for wear leveling.

The lifespan of the CompactFlash card is therefore dependent on the amount of unused flash blocks.

##### 3.2.2.3 Static wear leveling

Static wear leveling also monitors which data is rarely changed. From time to time, the controller then moves this data to blocks that have already been frequently programmed in order to prevent further wear on those cells.

#### 3.2.3 ECC error correction

Bit errors can be caused by inactivity or when a certain cell is operated. Error Correction Coding (ECC) implemented via hardware or software can detect and correct many errors of this type.

#### 3.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support

Self-Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting Technology (S.M.A.R.T. for short) is an industry standard for mass storage devices that has been introduced to monitor important parameters and quickly detect imminent failures. Critical performance and calibration data is monitored and stored in order to help predict the probability of errors.

### 3.2.5 Maximum reliability

CompactFlash cards used by B&R use SLC flash blocks and static wear leveling together with a powerful ECC algorithm to provide maximum reliability.

### 3.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

#### 3.3.1 General information

##### Information:

**B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.**

see "Known problems / issues" on page 150

##### Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0.

#### 3.3.2 Order data

| Model number   | Short description             | Figure |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--------|
| 5CFCRD.0512-06 | CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC) |        |
| 5CFCRD.1024-06 | CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)   |        |
| 5CFCRD.2048-06 | CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)   |        |
| 5CFCRD.4096-06 | CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)   |        |
| 5CFCRD.8192-06 | CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)   |        |
| 5CFCRD.016G-06 | CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)  |        |
| 5CFCRD.032G-06 | CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)  |        |

Table 110: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Order data

#### 3.3.3 Technical data

##### Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

##### Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

| Product ID                 | 5CFCRD.0512-06 | 5CFCRD.1024-06 | 5CFCRD.2048-06 | 5CFCRD.4096-06                                                | 5CFCRD.8192-06 | 5CFCRD.016G-06 | 5CFCRD.032G-06 |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>General information</b> |                |                |                |                                                               |                |                |                |
| Capacity                   | 512 MB         | 1 GB           | 2 GB           | 4 GB                                                          | 8 GB           | 16 GB          | 32 GB          |
| Data retention             |                |                |                | 10 years                                                      |                |                |                |
| Data reliability           |                |                |                | < 1 unrecoverable error in 10 <sup>14</sup> bit read accesses |                |                |                |
| Lifetime monitoring        |                |                |                | Yes                                                           |                |                |                |
| MTBF                       |                |                |                | > 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)                                   |                |                |                |
| Maintenance                |                |                |                | None                                                          |                |                |                |
| Supported operating modes  |                |                |                | PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4      |                |                |                |
| Continuous reading         |                |                |                |                                                               |                |                |                |
| Typical                    | 33 MB/s        | 33 MB/s        | 33 MB/s        | 33 MB/s                                                       | 33 MB/s        | 36 MB/s        | 36 MB/s        |
| Maximum                    | 35 MB/s        | 35 MB/s        | 35 MB/s        | 34 MB/s                                                       | 34 MB/s        | 37 MB/s        | 37 MB/s        |
| Continuous writing         |                |                |                |                                                               |                |                |                |
| Typical                    | 15 MB/s        | 15 MB/s        | 15 MB/s        | 14 MB/s                                                       | 14 MB/s        | 28 MB/s        | 28 MB/s        |
| Maximum                    | 18 MB/s        | 18 MB/s        | 18 MB/s        | 17 MB/s                                                       | 17 MB/s        | 30 MB/s        | 30 MB/s        |

Table 111: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data

| Product ID                          | 5CFCRD. 0512-06                                            | 5CFCRD. 1024-06                                            | 5CFCRD. 2048-06                                                                                                        | 5CFCRD. 4096-06                                                           | 5CFCRD. 8192-06                                            | 5CFCRD. 016G-06                                           | 5CFCRD. 032G-06                                          |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Certification                       |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                       |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| CE                                  |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                       |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| cULus                               | -                                                          | -                                                          | -                                                                                                                      | -                                                                         | -                                                          | Yes                                                       | -                                                        |
| cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2     | -                                                          | -                                                          | -                                                                                                                      | -                                                                         | -                                                          | Yes                                                       | -                                                        |
| ATEX Zone 22                        |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| GL                                  |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                       |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| <b>Endurance</b>                    |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Guaranteed data volume              |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Guaranteed <sup>1)</sup>            | 50 TB                                                      | 100 TB                                                     | 200 TB                                                                                                                 | 400 TB                                                                    | 800 TB                                                     | 1600 TB                                                   | 3200 TB                                                  |
| Results for 5 years <sup>1)</sup>   | 27.40 GB/day                                               | 54.79 GB/day                                               | 109.9 GB/day                                                                                                           | 219.8 GB/day                                                              | 438.6 GB/day                                               | 876.72 GB/day                                             | 1753.44 GB/day                                           |
| Clear/Write cycles                  |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | 100,000                                                                   |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Guaranteed                          |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| SLC flash                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                       |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Wear leveling                       |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Static                                                                    |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Error correction coding (ECC)       |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                       |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| S.M.A.R.T. Support                  |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                       |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| <b>Support</b>                      |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Hardware                            |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | PP300/400, PPC500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820 |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Operating systems                   |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Windows 7 32-bit                    | No                                                         | No                                                         | No                                                                                                                     | No                                                                        | No                                                         | Yes                                                       | Yes                                                      |
| Windows 7 64-bit                    | No                                                         | No                                                         | No                                                                                                                     | No                                                                        | No                                                         | No                                                        | Yes                                                      |
| Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit | No                                                         | No                                                         | No                                                                                                                     | No                                                                        | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                       | Yes                                                      |
| Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit | No                                                         | No                                                         | No                                                                                                                     | No                                                                        | No                                                         | Yes                                                       | Yes                                                      |
| Windows XP Professional             | No                                                         | No                                                         | No                                                                                                                     | Yes                                                                       | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                       | Yes                                                      |
| Windows XP Embedded                 |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                       |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Windows Embedded Standard 2009      | No                                                         | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                                                                                    | Yes                                                                       | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                       | Yes                                                      |
| Windows CE 6.0                      | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                                                                                    | Yes                                                                       | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                       | Yes                                                      |
| Windows CE 5.0                      |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | No                                                                        |                                                            | Yes                                                       | Yes                                                      |
| Software                            |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| PVI Transfer                        | ≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011) | ≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011) | ≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)                                                             | ≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)                | ≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011) | ≥ V3.6.8.40 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.0.3020) | ≥ V4.0.0.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.2.3014) |
| B&R Embedded OS Installer           | ≥ V3.10                                                    | ≥ V3.10                                                    | ≥ V3.10                                                                                                                | ≥ V3.10                                                                   | ≥ V3.10                                                    | ≥ V3.20                                                   | ≥ V3.21                                                  |
| <b>Environmental conditions</b>     |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Temperature                         |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Operation                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | 0 to 70°C                                                                 |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Storage                             |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | -65 to 150°C                                                              |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Transport                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | -65 to 150°C                                                              |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Relative humidity                   |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Operation                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Max. 85% at 85°C                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Storage                             |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Max. 85% at 85°C                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Transport                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Max. 85% at 85°C                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Vibration                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Operation                           |                                                            |                                                            | 20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103)<br>5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6) |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Storage                             |                                                            |                                                            | 20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103)<br>5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6) |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Transport                           |                                                            |                                                            | 20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103)<br>5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6) |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Shock                               |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Operation                           |                                                            |                                                            | 1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method)<br>30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)                                     |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Storage                             |                                                            |                                                            | 1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method)<br>30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)                                     |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Transport                           |                                                            |                                                            | 1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method)<br>30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)                                     |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Altitude                            |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Max. 4,572 m                                                              |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| <b>Mechanical characteristics</b>   |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Dimensions                          |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Width                               |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | 42.8 ±0.10 mm                                                             |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Length                              |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | 36.4 ±0.15 mm                                                             |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Height                              |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | 3.3 ±0.10 mm                                                              |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |
| Weight                              |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | 10 g                                                                      |                                                            |                                                           |                                                          |

Table 111: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data

1) Endurance of B&amp;R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 Kb)

2) Not supported by B&amp;R Embedded OS installer.

### 3.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram

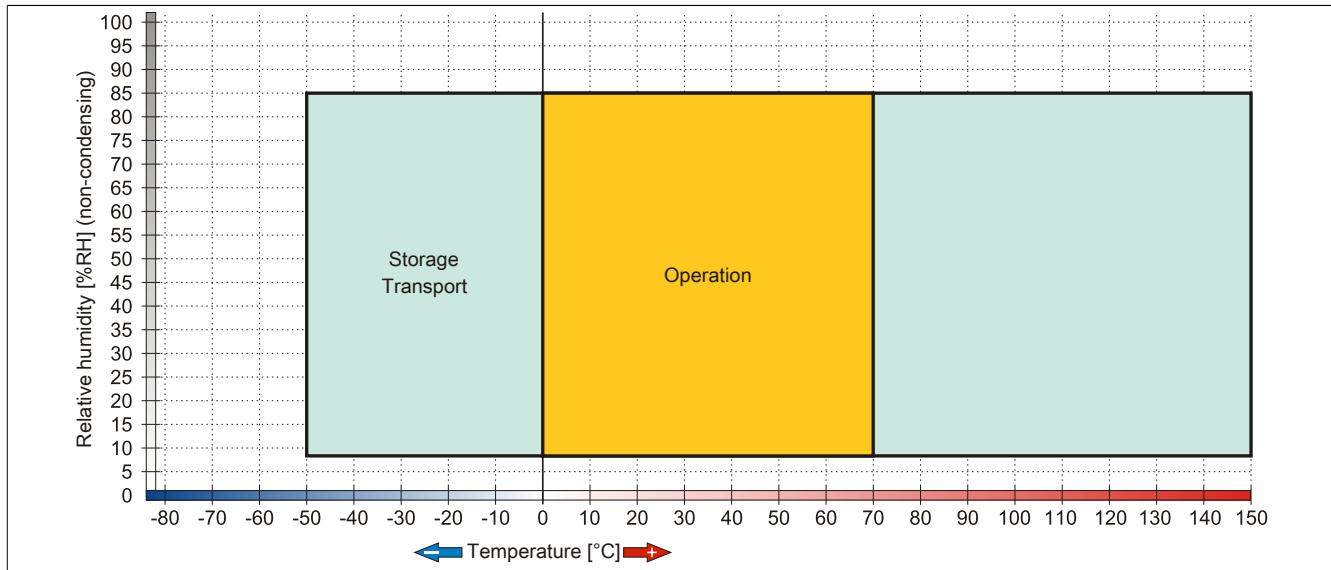


Figure 65: 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

### 3.3.5 Dimensions

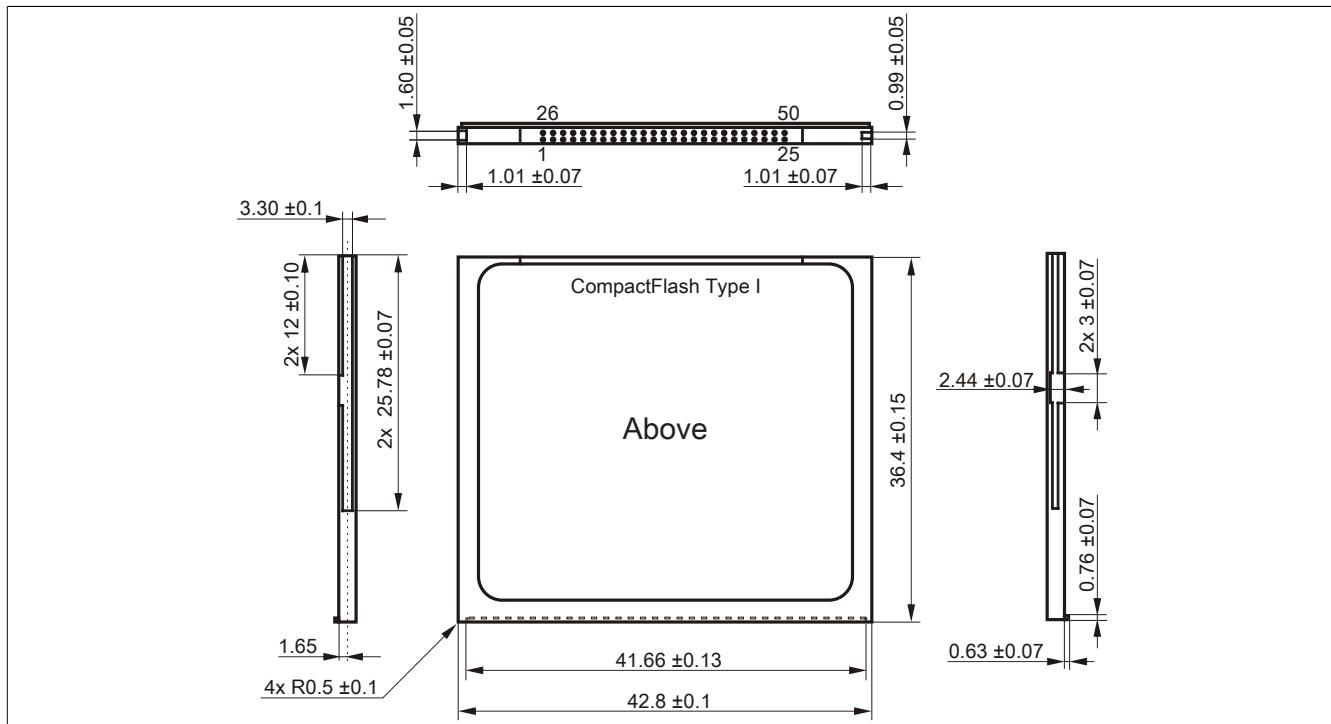


Figure 66: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

### 3.3.6 Benchmark

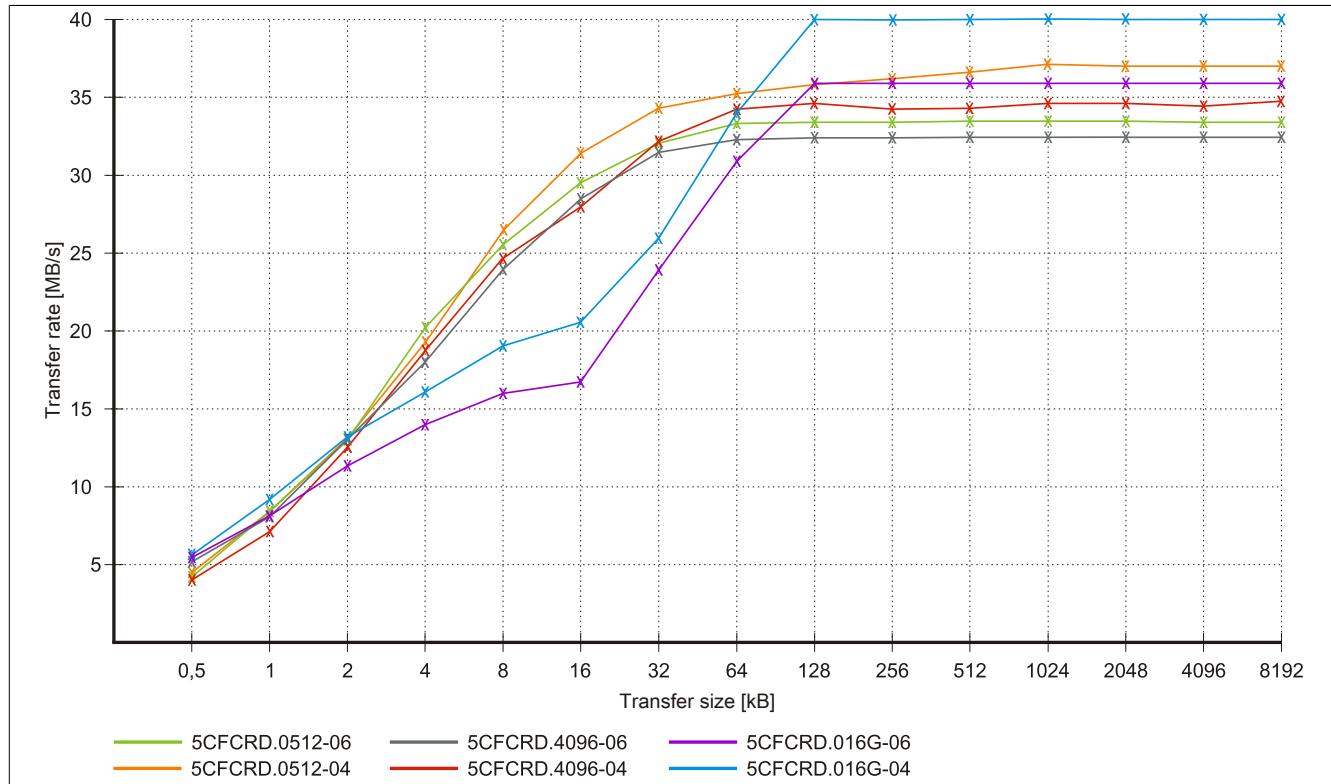


Figure 67: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

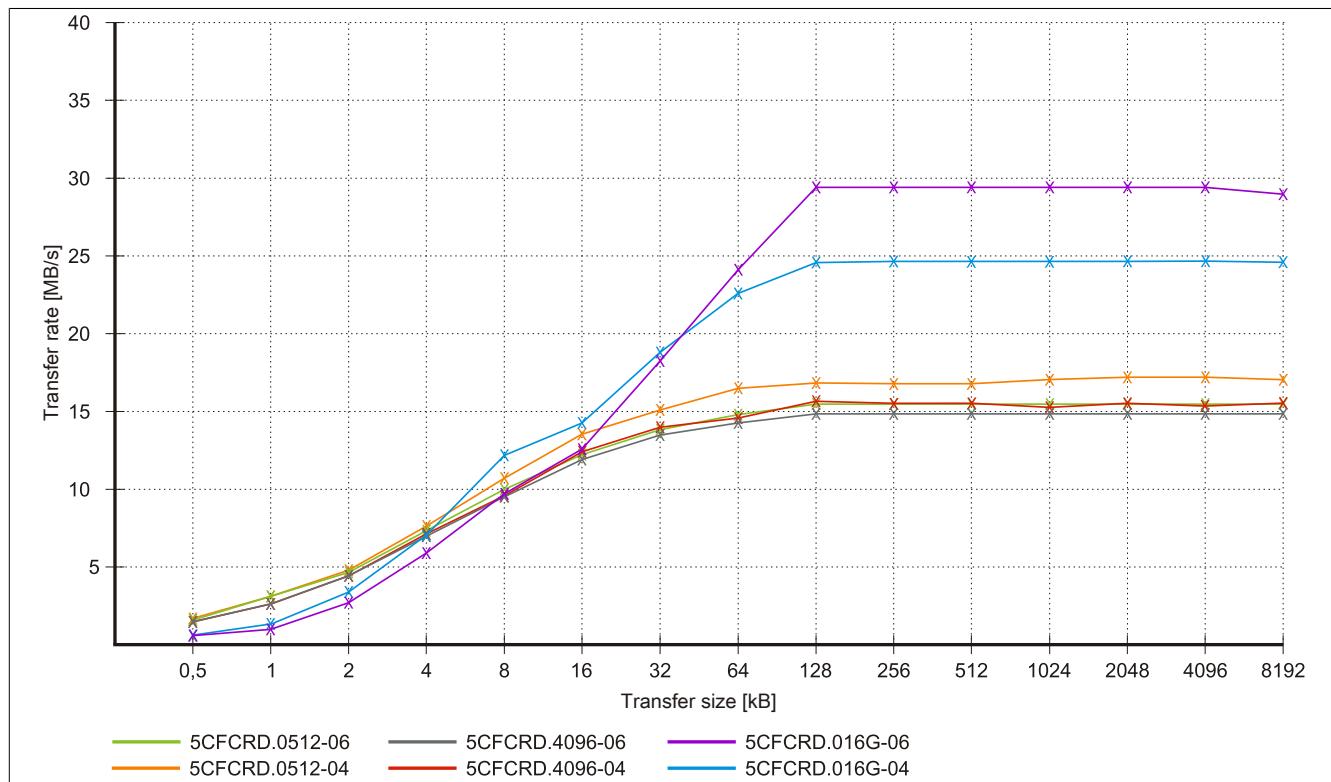


Figure 68: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

## 3.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

### 3.4.1 General information

#### Information:

**B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.**

see "Known problems / issues" on page 150

#### Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0.

### 3.4.2 Order data

| Model number   | Short description             | Figure |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--------|
| 5CFCRD.0512-04 | CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC) |        |
| 5CFCRD.1024-04 | CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)   |        |
| 5CFCRD.2048-04 | CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)   |        |
| 5CFCRD.4096-04 | CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)   |        |
| 5CFCRD.8192-04 | CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)   |        |
| 5CFCRD.016G-04 | CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)  |        |

Table 112: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data

### 3.4.3 Technical data

#### Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

#### Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

| Product ID                 | 5CFCRD.0512-04                  | 5CFCRD.1024-04                  | 5CFCRD.2048-04                                                | 5CFCRD.4096-04                  | 5CFCRD.8192-04                  | 5CFCRD.016G-04                  |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>General information</b> |                                 |                                 |                                                               |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Capacity                   | 512 MB                          | 1 GB                            | 2 GB                                                          | 4 GB                            | 8 GB                            | 16 GB                           |
| Data retention             |                                 |                                 |                                                               | 10 years                        |                                 |                                 |
| Data reliability           |                                 |                                 | < 1 unrecoverable error in 10 <sup>14</sup> bit read accesses |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Lifetime monitoring        |                                 |                                 |                                                               | Yes                             |                                 |                                 |
| MTBF                       |                                 |                                 | > 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)                                   |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Maintenance                |                                 |                                 |                                                               | None                            |                                 |                                 |
| Supported operating modes  |                                 |                                 | PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4      |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Continuous reading         |                                 |                                 |                                                               |                                 |                                 |                                 |
| Typical                    | 35 MB/s<br>(240X) <sup>1)</sup> | 35 MB/s<br>(240X) <sup>1)</sup> | 35 MB/s<br>(240X) <sup>1)</sup>                               | 33 MB/s<br>(220X) <sup>1)</sup> | 27 MB/s<br>(180X) <sup>1)</sup> | 36 MB/s<br>(240X) <sup>1)</sup> |
| Maximum                    | 37 MB/s<br>(260X) <sup>1)</sup> | 37 MB/s<br>(260X) <sup>1)</sup> | 37 MB/s<br>(260X) <sup>1)</sup>                               | 34 MB/s<br>(226X) <sup>1)</sup> | 28 MB/s<br>(186X) <sup>1)</sup> | 37 MB/s<br>(247X) <sup>1)</sup> |

Table 113: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

| Product ID                          | 5CFCRD.0512-04                                             | 5CFCRD.1024-04                                             | 5CFCRD.2048-04                                                                                                         | 5CFCRD.4096-04                                                           | 5CFCRD.8192-04                                             | 5CFCRD.016G-04                                            |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Continuous writing                  |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Typical                             | 17 MB/s<br>(110X)                                          | 17 MB/s<br>(110X)                                          | 17 MB/s<br>(110X)                                                                                                      | 16 MB/s<br>(106X)                                                        | 15 MB/s<br>(100X)                                          | 18 MB/s<br>(120X)                                         |
| Maximum                             | 20 MB/s<br>(133X)                                          | 20 MB/s<br>(133X)                                          | 20 MB/s<br>(133X)                                                                                                      | 18 MB/s<br>(120X)                                                        | 17 MB/s<br>(110X)                                          | 19 MB/s<br>(126X)                                         |
| Certification                       |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                      |                                                            |                                                           |
| CE                                  |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                      |                                                            |                                                           |
| cULus                               |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                      |                                                            |                                                           |
| GL                                  |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                      |                                                            |                                                           |
| <b>Endurance</b>                    |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Guaranteed data volume              |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Guaranteed <sup>2)</sup>            | 50 TB<br>27.40 GB/day                                      | 100 TB<br>54.79 GB/day                                     | 200 TB<br>109.9 GB/day                                                                                                 | 400 TB<br>219.8 GB/day                                                   | 800 TB<br>438.6 GB/day                                     | 1600 TB<br>876.72 GB/day                                  |
| Results for 5 years <sup>2)</sup>   |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Clear/Write cycles                  |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | 2,000,000                                                                |                                                            |                                                           |
| Typical <sup>3)</sup>               |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | 100,000                                                                  |                                                            |                                                           |
| Guaranteed                          |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| SLC flash                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                      |                                                            |                                                           |
| Wear leveling                       |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Static                                                                   |                                                            |                                                           |
| Error correction coding (ECC)       |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                      |                                                            |                                                           |
| S.M.A.R.T. Support                  |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | No                                                                       |                                                            |                                                           |
| <b>Support</b>                      |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Hardware                            |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820 |                                                            |                                                           |
| Operating systems                   |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Windows 7 32-bit                    | No                                                         | No                                                         | No                                                                                                                     | No                                                                       | No                                                         | Yes                                                       |
| Windows 7 64-bit                    |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | No                                                                       |                                                            |                                                           |
| Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit | No                                                         | No                                                         | No                                                                                                                     | No                                                                       | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                       |
| Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit | No                                                         | No                                                         | No                                                                                                                     | No                                                                       | No                                                         | Yes                                                       |
| Windows XP Professional             | No                                                         | No                                                         | No                                                                                                                     | Yes                                                                      | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                       |
| Windows XP Embedded                 |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                      |                                                            |                                                           |
| Windows Embedded Standard 2009      | No                                                         | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                                                                                    | Yes                                                                      | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                       |
| Windows CE 6.0                      | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                        | Yes                                                                                                                    | Yes                                                                      | Yes                                                        | Yes <sup>4)</sup>                                         |
| Windows CE 5.0                      |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | No                                                                       |                                                            |                                                           |
| Software                            |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| PVI Transfer                        | ≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011) | ≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011) | ≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)                                                             | ≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)               | ≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011) | ≥ V3.6.8.40 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.0.3020) |
| B&R Embedded OS Installer           | ≥ V3.10                                                    | ≥ V3.10                                                    | ≥ V3.10                                                                                                                | ≥ V3.10                                                                  | ≥ V3.10                                                    | ≥ V3.20                                                   |
| <b>Environmental conditions</b>     |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Temperature                         |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Operation                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | 0 to 70°C                                                                |                                                            |                                                           |
| Storage                             |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | -65 to 150°C                                                             |                                                            |                                                           |
| Transport                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | -65 to 150°C                                                             |                                                            |                                                           |
| Relative humidity                   |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Operation                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Max. 85% at 85°C                                                         |                                                            |                                                           |
| Storage                             |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Max. 85% at 85°C                                                         |                                                            |                                                           |
| Transport                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        | Max. 85% at 85°C                                                         |                                                            |                                                           |
| Vibration                           |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Operation                           |                                                            |                                                            | 20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103)<br>5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6) |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Storage                             |                                                            |                                                            | 20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103)<br>5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6) |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Transport                           |                                                            |                                                            | 20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103)<br>5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6) |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Shock                               |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Operation                           |                                                            |                                                            | 1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method)<br>30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)                                     |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Storage                             |                                                            |                                                            | 1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method)<br>30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)                                     |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Transport                           |                                                            |                                                            | 1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method)<br>30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)                                     |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Altitude                            |                                                            |                                                            |                                                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |
| Operation                           |                                                            |                                                            | Max. 4,572 m                                                                                                           |                                                                          |                                                            |                                                           |

Table 113: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

| Product ID                        | 5CFCRD.0512-04 | 5CFCRD.1024-04 | 5CFCRD.2048-04 | 5CFCRD.4096-04 | 5CFCRD.8192-04 | 5CFCRD.016G-04 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Mechanical characteristics</b> |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Dimensions                        |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Width                             |                |                |                | 42.8 ±0.10 mm  |                |                |
| Length                            |                |                |                | 36.4 ±0.15 mm  |                |                |
| Height                            |                |                |                | 3.3 ±0.10 mm   |                |                |
| Weight                            |                |                |                | 10 g           |                |                |

Table 113: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

- 1) Speed specification with 1X = 150 Kb/s. All specifications refer to the Samsung Flash chips, CompactFlash cards in UDMA mode 4, 30 ns cycle time in True-IDE mode with sequential write/read test.
- 2) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 Kb)
- 3) Depending on the average file size.
- 4) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

### 3.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram

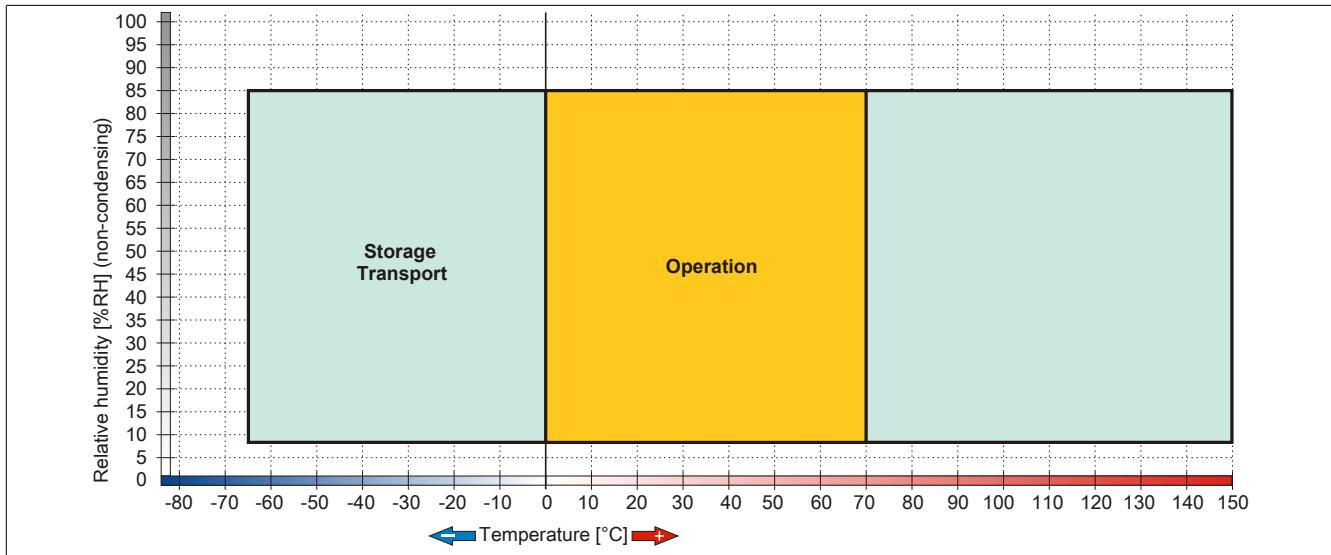


Figure 69: 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards - Temperature humidity diagram

### 3.4.5 Dimensions

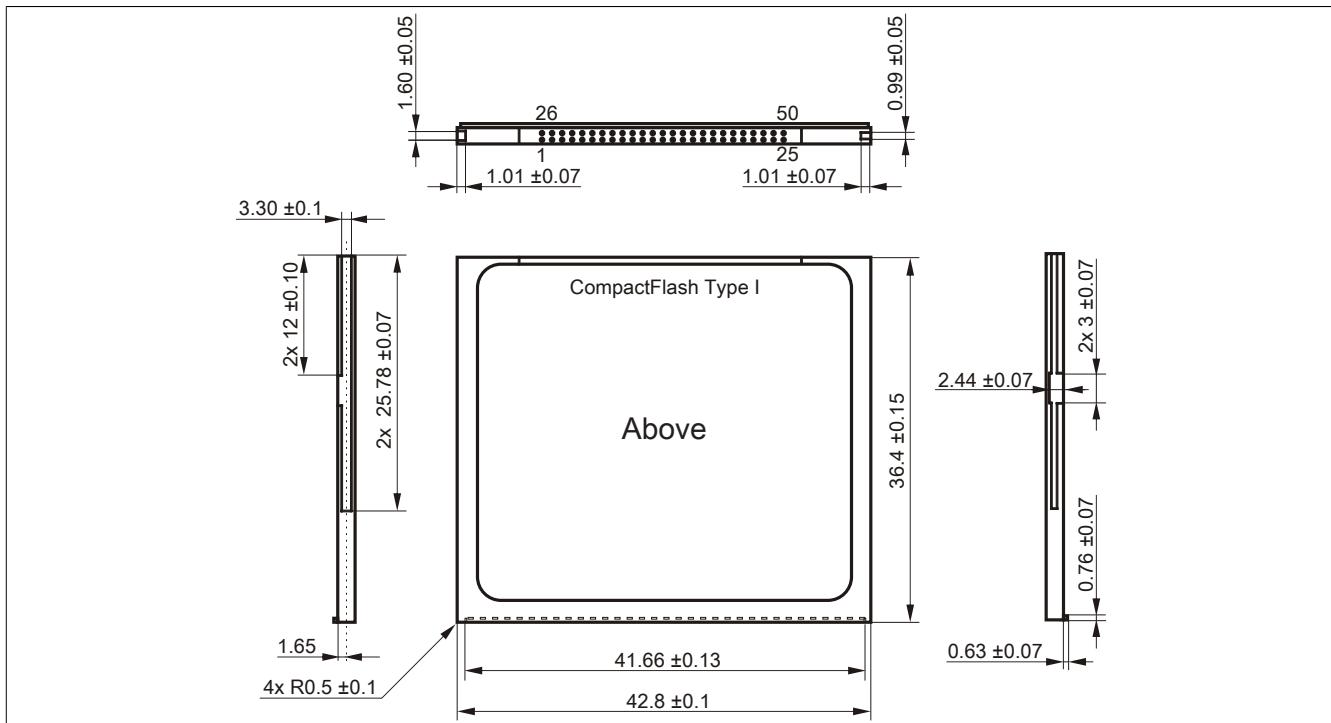


Figure 70: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

### 3.4.6 Benchmark

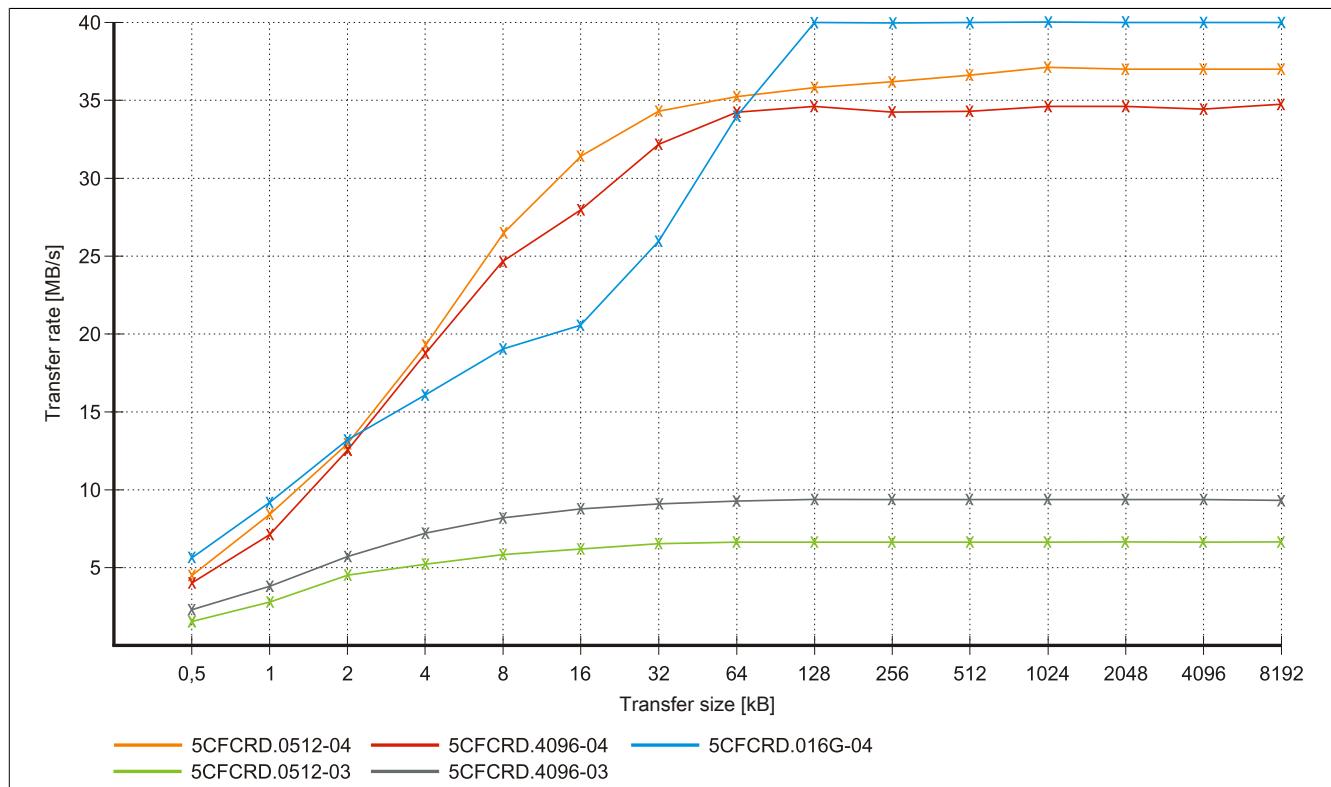


Figure 71: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

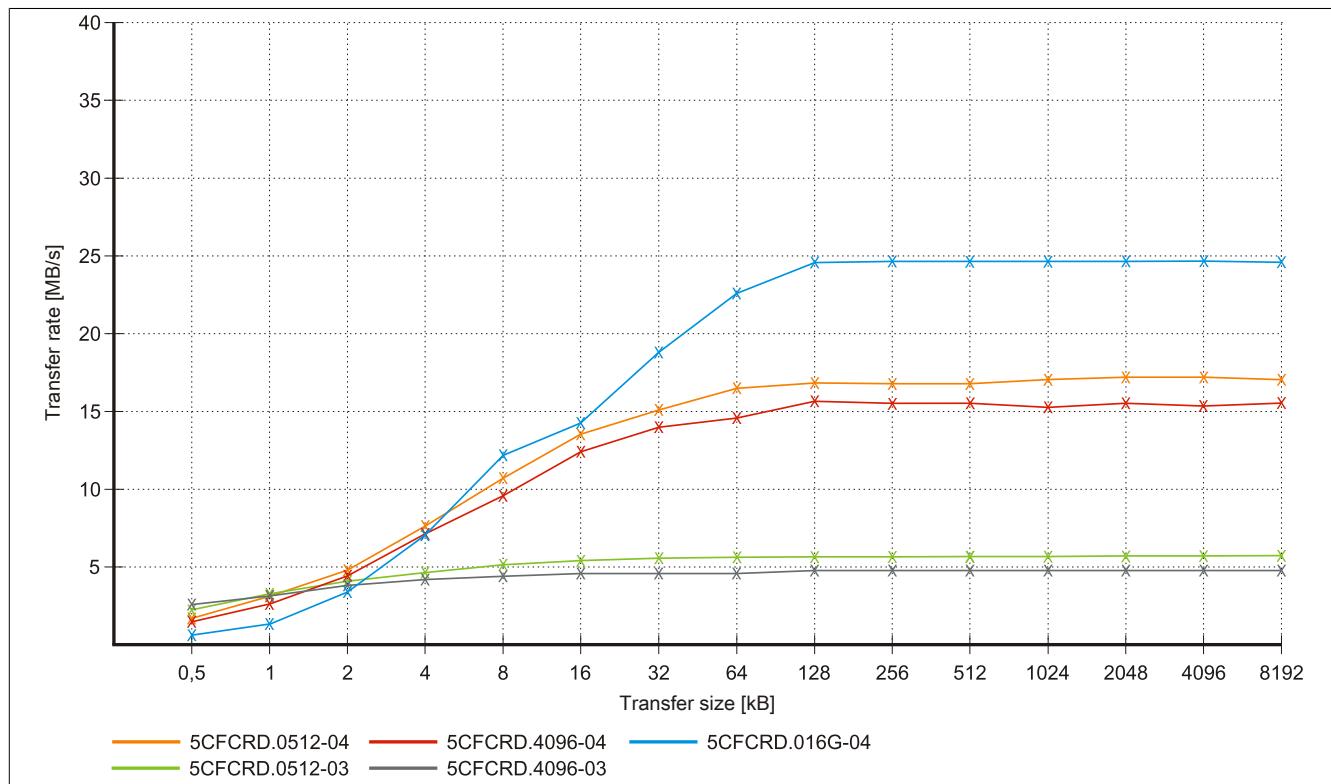


Figure 72: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

## 3.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03

### 3.5.1 General information

#### Information:

Western Digital CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 150

#### Information:

On Windows CE 5.0 devices, 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards up to 1GB are supported.

#### Information:

On CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03, only the sticker and the description have changed. The technical data has not been changed.

### 3.5.2 Order data

| Model number   | Short description                         | Figure                                                                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CompactFlash   |                                           |                                                                                      |
| 5CFCRD.0064-03 | CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)  |                                                                                      |
| 5CFCRD.0128-03 | CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC) |                                                                                      |
| 5CFCRD.0256-03 | CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC) |                                                                                      |
| 5CFCRD.0512-03 | CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC) |                                                                                      |
| 5CFCRD.1024-03 | CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)   |                                                                                      |
| 5CFCRD.2048-03 | CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)   |                                                                                      |
| 5CFCRD.4096-03 | CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)   |                                                                                      |
| 5CFCRD.8192-03 | CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)   |  |

Table 114: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data

### 3.5.3 Technical data

#### Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, B&R recommends that you use a UPS device.

#### Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

| Product ID                 | 5CFCRD.0064-03 | 5CFCRD.0128-03 | 5CFCRD.0256-03 | 5CFCRD.0512-03                                                | 5CFCRD.1024-03 | 5CFCRD.2048-03              | 5CFCRD.4096-03 | 5CFCRD.8192-03 |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>General information</b> |                |                |                |                                                               |                |                             |                |                |
| Capacity                   | 64 MB          | 128 MB         | 256 MB         | 512 MB                                                        | 1 GB           | 2 GB                        | 4 GB           | 8 GB           |
| Data retention             |                |                |                |                                                               | 10 years       |                             |                |                |
| Data reliability           |                |                |                | < 1 unrecoverable error in 10 <sup>14</sup> bit read accesses |                |                             |                |                |
| Lifetime monitoring        |                |                |                |                                                               | Yes            |                             |                |                |
| MTBF                       |                |                |                |                                                               |                | > 4,000,000 hours (at 25°C) |                |                |

Table 115: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

| Product ID                          | 5CFCRD. 0064-03 | 5CFCRD. 0128-03 | 5CFCRD. 0256-03 | 5CFCRD. 0512-03 | 5CFCRD. 1024-03                                                                                                                     | 5CFCRD. 2048-03 | 5CFCRD. 4096-03 | 5CFCRD. 8192-03   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Maintenance                         |                 |                 |                 |                 | None                                                                                                                                |                 |                 |                   |
| Supported operating modes           |                 |                 |                 |                 | PIO Mode 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2                                                                                                |                 |                 |                   |
| Continuous reading<br>Typical       |                 |                 |                 |                 | 8 MB/s                                                                                                                              |                 |                 |                   |
| Continuous writing<br>Typical       |                 |                 |                 |                 | 6 MB/s                                                                                                                              |                 |                 |                   |
| Certification                       |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| CE                                  |                 |                 |                 |                 | Yes                                                                                                                                 |                 |                 |                   |
| cULus                               |                 |                 |                 |                 | Yes                                                                                                                                 |                 |                 |                   |
| GL                                  |                 |                 |                 |                 | Yes                                                                                                                                 |                 |                 |                   |
| <b>Endurance</b>                    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Clear/Write cycles<br>Typical       |                 |                 |                 |                 | > 2000000                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                   |
| SLC flash                           |                 |                 |                 |                 | Yes                                                                                                                                 |                 |                 |                   |
| Wear leveling                       |                 |                 |                 |                 | Static                                                                                                                              |                 |                 |                   |
| Error correction coding (ECC)       |                 |                 |                 |                 | Yes                                                                                                                                 |                 |                 |                   |
| S.M.A.R.T. Support                  |                 |                 |                 |                 | No                                                                                                                                  |                 |                 |                   |
| <b>Support</b>                      |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Hardware                            |                 |                 |                 |                 | MP100/200, PP100/200, PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725,<br>PPC800, Provit 2000, Provit 5000, APC620, APC680, APC810, APC820 |                 |                 |                   |
| Operating systems                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Windows 7 32-bit                    | No              | No              | No              | No              | No                                                                                                                                  | No              | No              | Yes               |
| Windows 7 64-bit                    |                 |                 |                 |                 | No                                                                                                                                  |                 |                 |                   |
| Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Windows XP Professional             | No              | No              | No              | No              | No                                                                                                                                  | No              | Yes             | Yes               |
| Windows XP Embedded                 | No              | No              | No              | Yes             | Yes                                                                                                                                 | Yes             | Yes             | Yes               |
| Windows Embedded Standard 2009      | No              | No              | No              | No              | Yes                                                                                                                                 | Yes             | Yes             | Yes               |
| Windows CE 6.0                      | Yes             | Yes             | Yes             | Yes             | Yes                                                                                                                                 | Yes             | Yes             | Yes <sup>1)</sup> |
| Windows CE 5.0                      | Yes             | Yes             | Yes             | Yes             | Yes                                                                                                                                 | No              | No              | No                |
| Software                            |                 |                 |                 |                 | ≥ V2.57 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.5.3.3005)<br>≥ V2.21                                                                    |                 |                 |                   |
| PVI Transfer                        |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| B&R Embedded OS Installer           |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| <b>Environmental conditions</b>     |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Temperature                         |                 |                 |                 |                 | 0 to 70°C                                                                                                                           |                 |                 |                   |
| Operation                           |                 |                 |                 |                 | -50 to 100°C                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                   |
| Storage                             |                 |                 |                 |                 | -50 to 100°C                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                   |
| Transport                           |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Relative humidity                   |                 |                 |                 |                 | 8 to 95%, non-condensing                                                                                                            |                 |                 |                   |
| Operation                           |                 |                 |                 |                 | 8 to 95%, non-condensing                                                                                                            |                 |                 |                   |
| Storage                             |                 |                 |                 |                 | 8 to 95%, non-condensing                                                                                                            |                 |                 |                   |
| Transport                           |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Vibration                           |                 |                 |                 |                 | Max. 16.3 g (159 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak)                                                                                           |                 |                 |                   |
| Operation                           |                 |                 |                 |                 | Max. 30 g (294 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak)                                                                                             |                 |                 |                   |
| Storage                             |                 |                 |                 |                 | Max. 30 g (294 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak)                                                                                             |                 |                 |                   |
| Transport                           |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Shock                               |                 |                 |                 |                 | Max. 1000 g (9810 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak)                                                                                          |                 |                 |                   |
| Operation                           |                 |                 |                 |                 | Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak)                                                                                         |                 |                 |                   |
| Storage                             |                 |                 |                 |                 | Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak)                                                                                         |                 |                 |                   |
| Transport                           |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Altitude                            |                 |                 |                 |                 | Max. 24,383 m                                                                                                                       |                 |                 |                   |
| Operation                           |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| <b>Mechanical characteristics</b>   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Dimensions                          |                 |                 |                 |                 | 42.8 ±0.10 mm                                                                                                                       |                 |                 |                   |
| Width                               |                 |                 |                 |                 | 36.4 ±0.15 mm                                                                                                                       |                 |                 |                   |
| Length                              |                 |                 |                 |                 | 3.3 ±0.10 mm                                                                                                                        |                 |                 |                   |
| Height                              |                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                                                                     |                 |                 |                   |
| Weight                              |                 |                 |                 |                 | 11.4 g                                                                                                                              |                 |                 |                   |

Table 115: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03,  
5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

1) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

### 3.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram

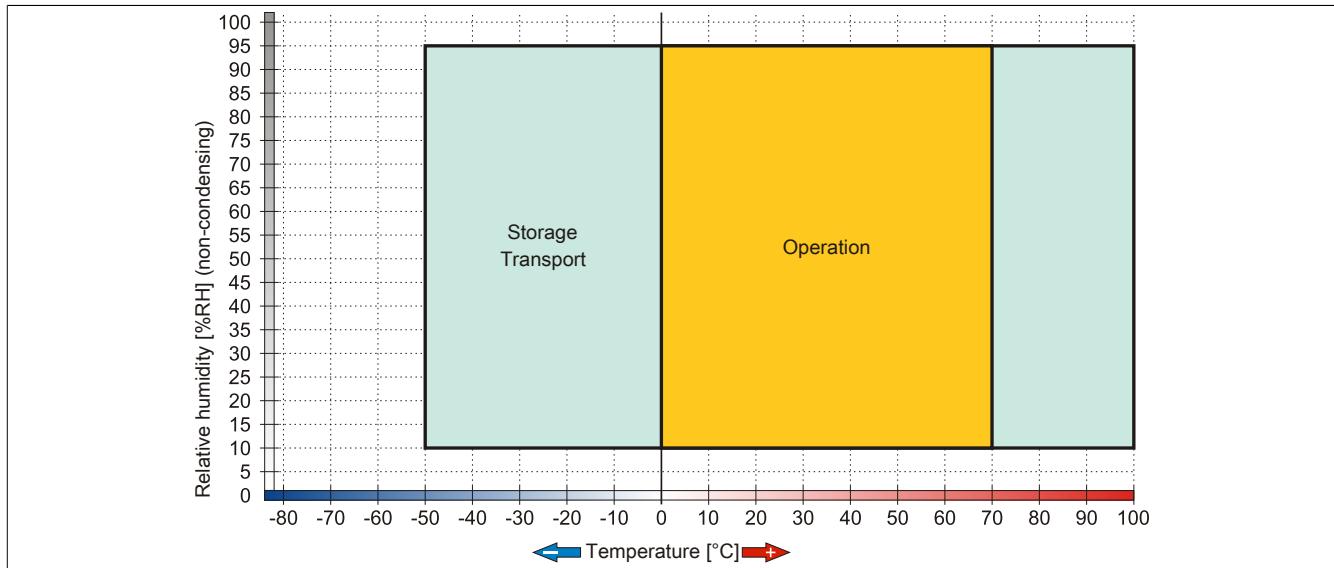


Figure 73: 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

### 3.5.5 Dimensions

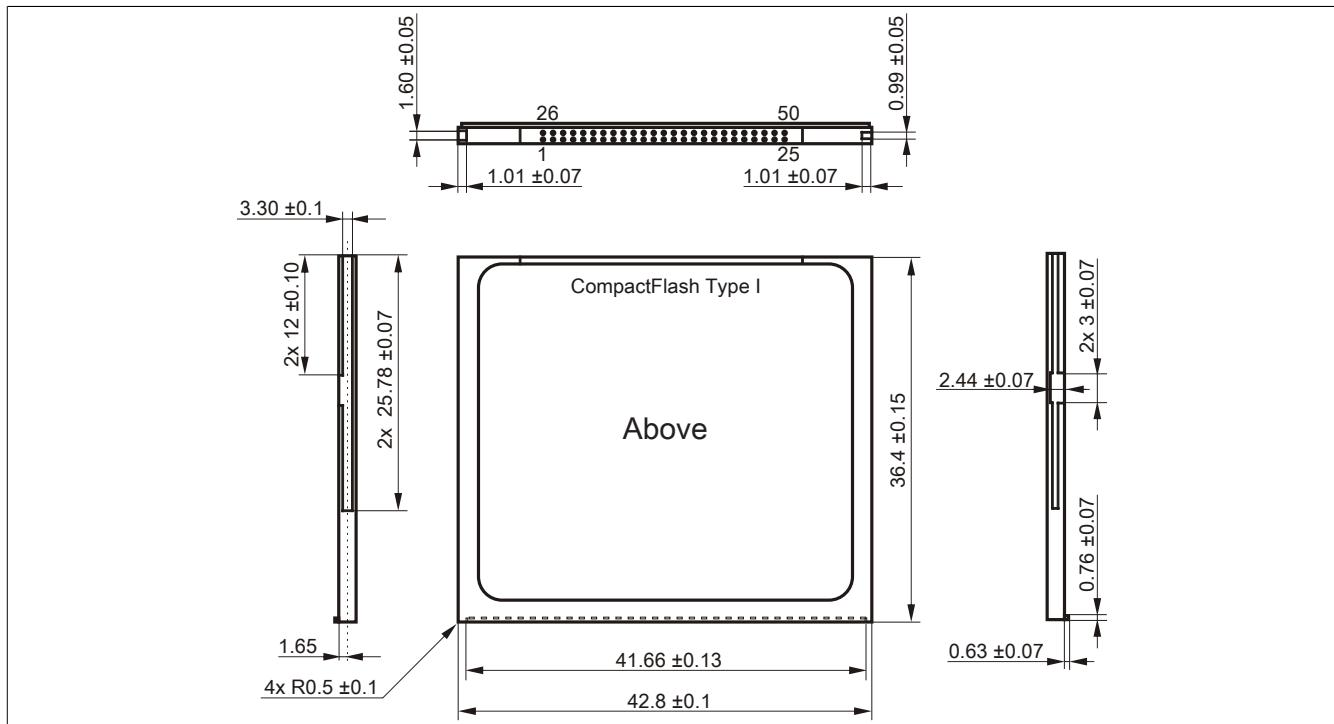


Figure 74: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

### 3.6 Known problems / issues

The following is a known issue for devices with two CompactFlash slots:

- Using two different types of CompactFlash cards can cause problems in Automation PCs and Panel PCs. This can result in one of the two cards not being detected during system startup. This is caused by varying startup speeds. CompactFlash cards with older technology require significantly more time during system startup than CompactFlash cards with newer technology. This behavior occurs near the limits of the time frame provided for startup. This can occur because the startup time for the CompactFlash cards fluctuates due to the variance of the components being used. Depending on the CompactFlash cards being used, this error may occur never, sometimes or always.

## 4 USB flash drives

### 4.1 5MMUSB.2048-00

#### 4.1.1 General information

USB flash drives are storage media that are easy to replace. Because of their fast data transfer (USB 2.0), USB flash drives are ideal for use as portable data storage. Without requiring additional drivers ("hot plugging", except in the case of Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written. Only USB flash drives from the memory specialists SanDisk are used.

#### Information:

**Due to the vast quantity of USB flash drives available on the market as well as their short product life cycle, we reserve the right to supply alternative products at any time. The following measures may therefore be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives as well:**

- The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even repartitioned (set active partition).
- The flash drive must be the first bootable device in the BIOS boot order; alternatively, the IDE controllers can be disabled in BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if a "fdisk /mbr" command is also executed on the USB flash drive.

#### 4.1.2 Order data

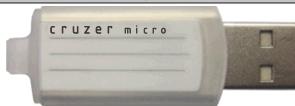
| Model number           | Short description             | Figure                                                                              |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>USB accessories</b> |                               |                                                                                     |
| 5MMUSB.2048-00         | USB 2.0 Memory Stick, 2048 MB |  |

Table 116: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Order data

#### 4.1.3 Technical data

#### Information:

**The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.**

| Product ID                        | 5MMUSB.2048-00                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>General information</b>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Data retention                    | 10 years                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| LEDs                              | 1 LED (green) <sup>1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| MTBF                              | 100,000 hours (at 25 °C)                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Type                              | USB 1.1, USB 2.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Maintenance                       | None                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Certification<br>CE               | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Interfaces</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| USB                               | Type: USB 1.1, USB 2.0<br>Connection: To each USB type A interface<br>Transfer rate:<br>Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)<br>Sequential reading: Max. 8.7 MB/s<br>Sequential writing: Max. 1.7 MB/s |
| <b>Support</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Operating systems                 | Windows XP Professional<br>Windows XP Embedded<br>Windows ME<br>Windows 2000<br>Windows CE 5.0<br>Windows CE 4.2                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Electrical characteristics</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Power consumption                 | 650 µA sleep mode, 150 mA read/write                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

Table 117: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data

| Product ID                        | 5MMUSB.2048-00                                                              |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Environmental conditions</b>   |                                                                             |
| Temperature                       |                                                                             |
| Operation                         | 0 to 45°C                                                                   |
| Storage                           | -20 to 60°C                                                                 |
| Transport                         | -20 to 60°C                                                                 |
| Relative humidity                 |                                                                             |
| Operation                         | 10 to 90%, non-condensing                                                   |
| Storage                           | 5 to 90%, non-condensing                                                    |
| Transport                         | 5 to 90%, non-condensing                                                    |
| Vibration                         |                                                                             |
| Operation                         | 10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute |
| Storage                           | 10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute |
| Transport                         | 10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute |
| Shock                             |                                                                             |
| Operation                         | Max. 40 g (392 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak) and 11 ms length                    |
| Storage                           | Max. 80 g (784 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak) and 11 ms length                    |
| Transport                         | Max. 80 g (784 m/s <sup>2</sup> 0-peak) and 11 ms length                    |
| Altitude                          |                                                                             |
| Operation                         | Max. 3048 m                                                                 |
| Storage                           | Max. 12192 m                                                                |
| Transport                         | Max. 12192 m                                                                |
| <b>Mechanical characteristics</b> |                                                                             |
| Dimensions                        |                                                                             |
| Width                             | 19 mm                                                                       |
| Length                            | 52.2 mm                                                                     |
| Height                            | 7.9 mm                                                                      |

Table 117: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data

- 1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

#### 4.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram

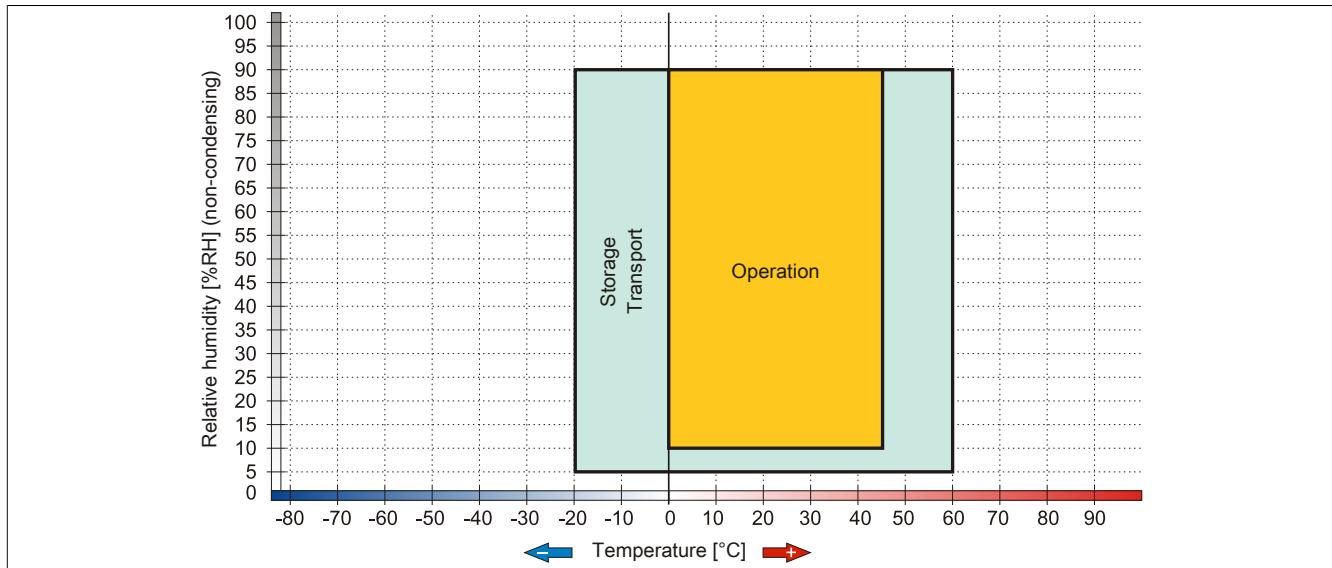


Figure 75: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

## 4.2 5MMUSB.2048-01

### 4.2.1 General information

USB flash drives are storage media that are easy to replace. Because of their fast data transfer (USB 2.0), USB flash drives are ideal for use as portable data storage. Without requiring additional drivers ("hot plugging", except in the case of Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written.

#### Information:

**Due to the vast quantity of USB flash drives available on the market as well as their short product life cycle, we reserve the right to supply alternative products at any time. The following measures may therefore be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives as well:**

- The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even repartitioned (set active partition).
  - The flash drive must be the first bootable device in the BIOS boot order; alternatively, the IDE controllers can be disabled in BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if the "fdisk /mbr" command is additionally executed on the USB flash drive.
- USB 1.1, USB 2.0
  - High transfer rate
  - High data storage
  - Ambient temperature during operation: 0 to 70°C

### 4.2.2 Order data

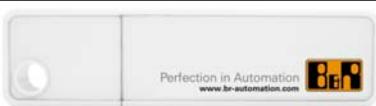
| Model number   | Short description                 | Figure                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5MMUSB.2048-01 | USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R | <br><small>Perfection in Automation<br/>www.br-automation.com</small> |

Table 118: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data

### 4.2.3 Technical data

| Product ID                        | 5MMUSB.2048-01                                                          |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>General information</b>        |                                                                         |
| Data retention                    | >10 years                                                               |
| LEDs                              | 1 LED (green) <sup>1)</sup>                                             |
| MTBF                              | >3,000,000 hours                                                        |
| Type                              | USB 1.1, USB 2.0                                                        |
| Maintenance                       | None                                                                    |
| Certification                     |                                                                         |
| CE                                | Yes                                                                     |
| <b>Interfaces</b>                 |                                                                         |
| USB                               |                                                                         |
| Type                              | USB 1.1, USB 2.0                                                        |
| Connection                        | To each USB type A interface                                            |
| Transfer rate                     | Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s) |
| Sequential reading                | Max. 31 MB/s                                                            |
| Sequential writing                | Max. 30 MB/s                                                            |
| <b>Support</b>                    |                                                                         |
| Operating systems                 |                                                                         |
| Windows 7                         | Yes                                                                     |
| Windows XP Professional           | Yes                                                                     |
| Windows XP Embedded               | Yes                                                                     |
| Windows ME                        | Yes                                                                     |
| Windows 2000                      | Yes                                                                     |
| Windows CE 5.0                    | Yes                                                                     |
| Windows CE 4.2                    | Yes                                                                     |
| <b>Electrical characteristics</b> |                                                                         |
| Power consumption                 | Max. 500 µA sleep mode, max. 120 mA read/write                          |
| <b>Environmental conditions</b>   |                                                                         |
| Temperature                       |                                                                         |
| Operation                         | 0 to 70°C                                                               |
| Storage                           | -50 to 100°C                                                            |
| Transport                         | -50 to 100°C                                                            |

Table 119: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

| Product ID                        | 5MMUSB.2048-01             |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Relative humidity                 |                            |
| Operation                         | 85%, non-condensing        |
| Storage                           | 85%, non-condensing        |
| Transport                         | 85%, non-condensing        |
| Vibration                         |                            |
| Operation                         | 20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak) |
| Storage                           | 20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak) |
| Transport                         | 20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak) |
| Shock                             |                            |
| Operation                         | max. 1500g (peak)          |
| Storage                           | max. 1500g (peak)          |
| Transport                         | max. 1500g (peak)          |
| Altitude                          |                            |
| Operation                         | Max. 3048 m                |
| Storage                           | Max. 12192 m               |
| Transport                         | Max. 12192 m               |
| <b>Mechanical characteristics</b> |                            |
| Dimensions                        |                            |
| Width                             | 17.97 mm                   |
| Length                            | 67.85 mm                   |
| Height                            | 8.35 mm                    |

Table 119: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

- 1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

#### 4.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram

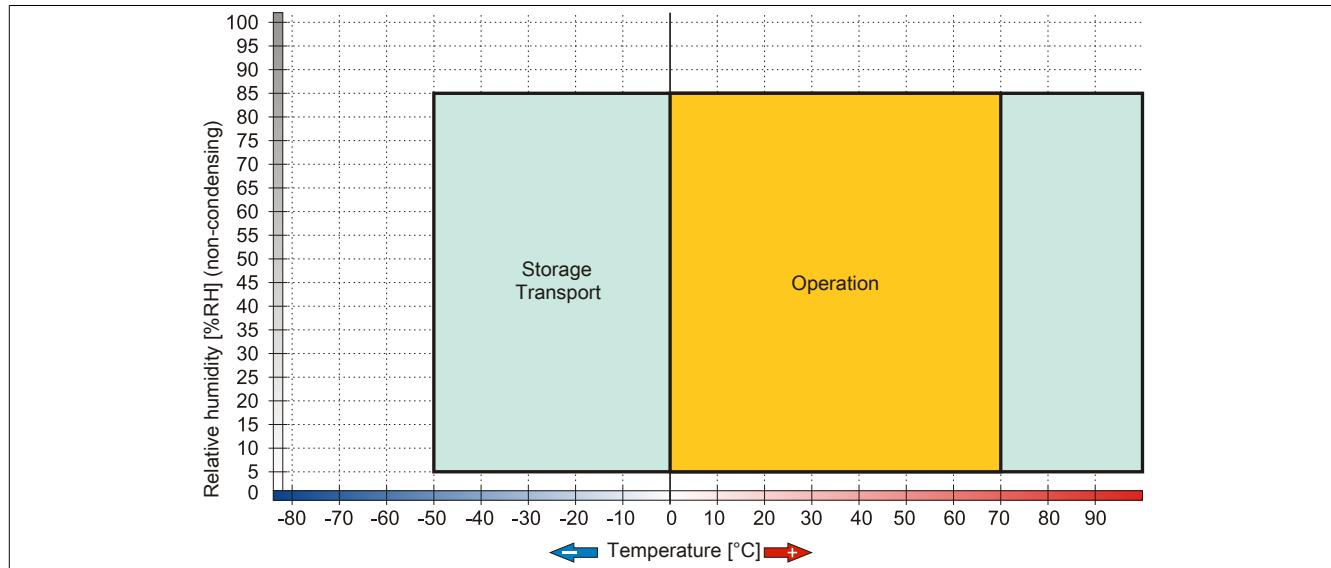


Figure 76: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

## 5 Cables

### 5.1 USB cables

#### 5.1.1 5CAUSB.00xx-00

##### 5.1.1.1 General information

USB cables are designed to achieve USB 2.0 transfer speeds.

##### 5.1.1.2 Order data

| Model number   | Short description                                | Figure |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------|
|                | USB cable                                        |        |
| 5CAUSB.0018-00 | USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m. |        |
| 5CAUSB.0050-00 | USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.   |        |

Table 120: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data

##### 5.1.1.3 Technical data

| Product ID                        | 5CAUSB.0018-00                      | 5CAUSB.0050-00 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>General information</b>        |                                     |                |
| Certification                     |                                     |                |
| CE                                | Yes                                 |                |
| cULus                             | Yes                                 |                |
| <b>Cable structure</b>            |                                     |                |
| Wire cross section                | AWG 24, 28                          |                |
| Shield                            | Entire cable                        |                |
| Outer sheathing                   |                                     |                |
| Color                             | Beige                               |                |
| <b>Connector</b>                  |                                     |                |
| Type                              | USB type A male and USB type B male |                |
| <b>Mechanical characteristics</b> |                                     |                |
| Dimensions                        |                                     |                |
| Length                            | 1.8 m ±30 mm                        | 5 m ±50 mm     |
| Diameter                          | Max. 5 mm                           |                |
| Flex radius                       | Min. 100 mm                         |                |

Table 121: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data

##### 5.1.1.4 Cable pinout

#### Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications. If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

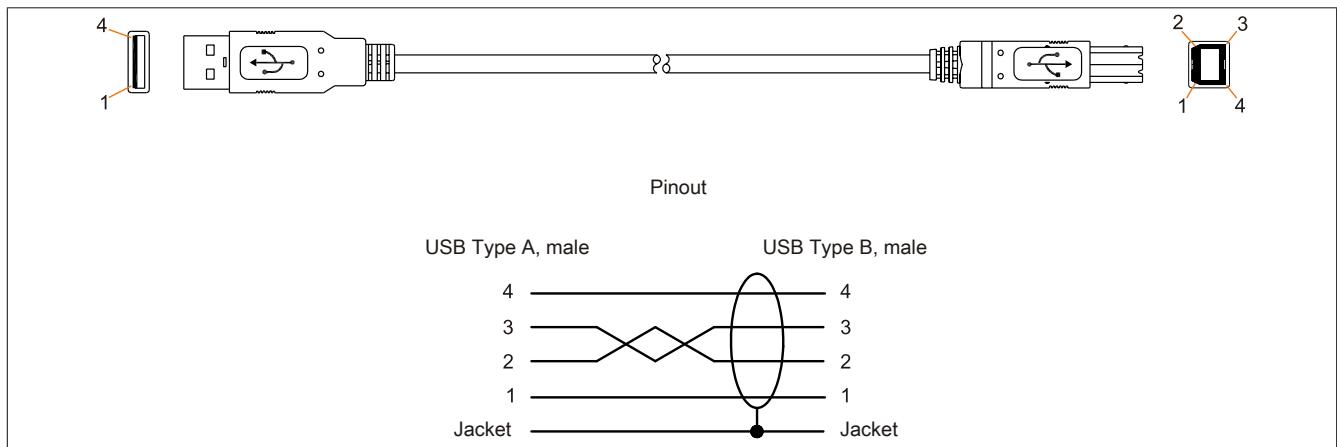


Figure 77: 5CAUSB.00xx-00 USB cables - Pinout

## 5.2 RS232 cables

### 5.2.1 9A0014.xx

#### 5.2.1.1 General information

RS232 cables are used as extension cables between two RS232 interfaces.

#### 5.2.1.2 Order data

| Model number | Short description                                                                      | Figure                                                                              |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | <b>RS232 cable</b>                                                                     |                                                                                     |
| 9A0014.02    | RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m. |                                                                                     |
| 9A0014.05    | RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.   |                                                                                     |
| 9A0014.10    | RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.  |  |

Table 122: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data

#### 5.2.1.3 Technical data

| Product ID                        | 9A0014.02                        | 9A0014.05               | 9A0014.10    |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| <b>General information</b>        |                                  |                         |              |
| Certification<br>CE               |                                  | Yes                     |              |
| <b>Cable structure</b>            |                                  |                         |              |
| Wire cross section                | AWG 26                           |                         |              |
| Shield                            | Entire cable                     |                         |              |
| Outer sheathing<br>Color          | Beige                            |                         |              |
| <b>Connector</b>                  |                                  |                         |              |
| Type                              | 9-pin DSUB socket, male / female |                         |              |
| <b>Mechanical characteristics</b> |                                  |                         |              |
| Dimensions<br>Length<br>Diameter  | 1.8 m ±50 mm                     | 5 m ±80 mm<br>Max. 5 mm | 10 m ±100 mm |
| Flex radius                       | Min. 70 mm                       |                         |              |

Table 123: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data

### 5.2.1.4 Cable pinout

#### Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications. If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

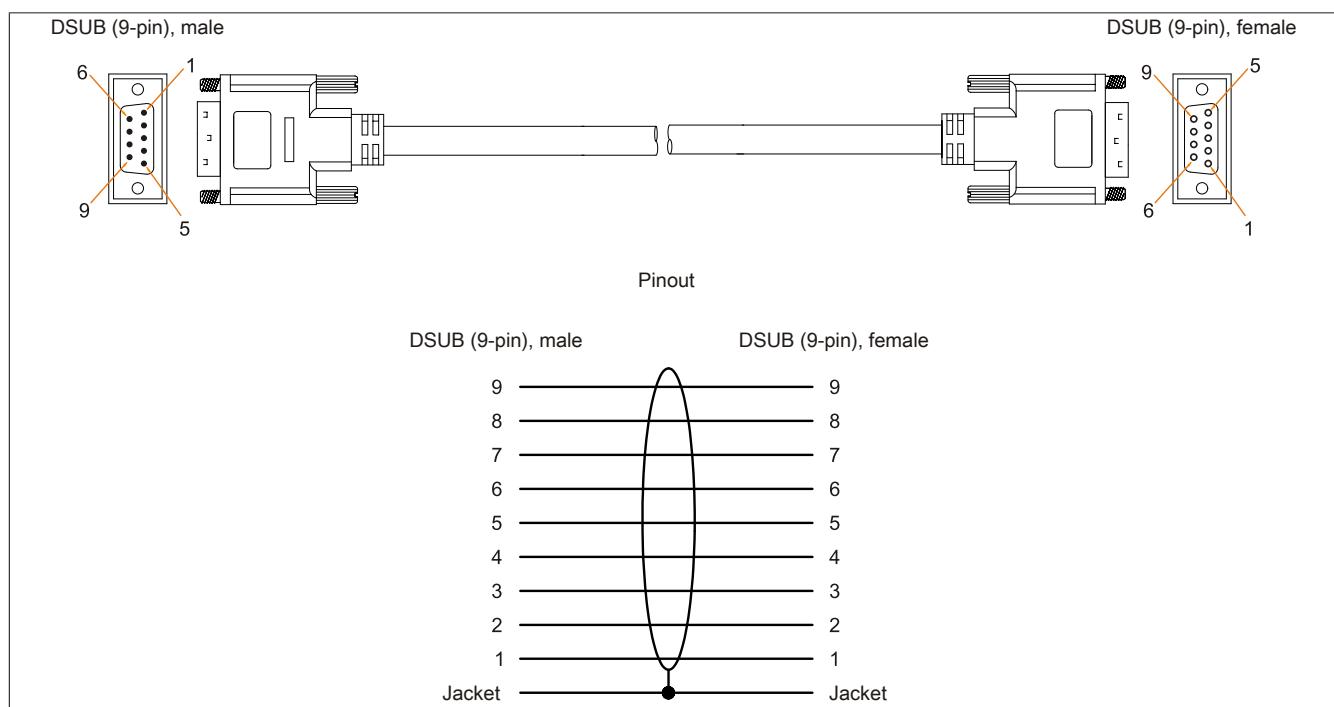


Figure 78: 9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout

## 6 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD

### 6.1 5SWHMI.0000-00

#### 6.1.1 General information

This DVD contains drivers, utilities, software upgrades and user's manuals for B&R panel system products (see the "Industrial PCs" or "Visualization and operation" section of the B&R website at [www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)).

At the time of its creation, the content of the DVD is identical to the files found in the download area of the B&R homepage (under Service – "Material Related Downloads").

#### 6.1.2 Order data

| Model number   | Short description           | Figure                                                                              |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Other          |                             |                                                                                     |
| 5SWHMI.0000-00 | HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD |  |

Table 124: 5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data

#### 6.1.3 Contents (V2.10)

##### BIOS upgrades for the products

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 815E and 855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board X855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 945GME N270 BIOS
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810 / Automation PC 820 / Panel PC 800 B945GME BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 945GME N270 CPU Board BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 GM45 CPU Board BIOS
- Provit 2000 product family - IPC2000/2001/2002
- Provit 5000 product family - IPC5000/5600/5000C/5600C
- Power Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Mobile Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 user boot logo
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 REMHOST utility
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS user boot logo
- Panel PC 310

##### Drivers for the devices

- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- Audio
- Chipset
- CD-ROM
- LS120
- Graphics
- Network

- PCI / SATA RAID controller
- Touch screen
- Touchpad
- Interface board

## Firmware upgrades

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 810 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 820 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Mobile Panel 100 (SMCX)
- Panel PC 300 (MTCX)
- Power Panel 100 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (MTCX)
- Panel PC 800 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- UPS firmware

## Utilities / Tools

- B&R Embedded OS Installer
- Windows CE Tools
- User boot logo conversion program
- SATA RAID Installation Utility
- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- CompactFlash lifespan calculator (Silicon Systems)
- Miscellaneous
- MTC utilities
- Key editor
- MTC & Mkey utilities
- Mkey utilities
- UPS configuration software
- ICU ISA configuration
- Intel PCI NIC boot ROM
- Diagnostics programs

## Windows

- Windows CE 6.0
- Windows CE 5.0
- Windows CE 4.2
- Windows CE 4.1
- Windows CE Tools
- Windows Embedded Standard 2009
- Thin client
- Windows NT Embedded
- Windows XP Embedded
- VNC viewer

## MCAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Visualization and operating devices
- Legend strip templates
- Custom designs

**ECAD templates for**

- Industrial PCs
- Automation PCs
- Automation Panel 900
- Panels (Power Panel)

**Documentation for**

- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 900
- Panel PC 310
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 15/21/35/41
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Mobile Panel connection box
- Provit 2000
- Provit 3030
- Provit 4000
- Provit 5000
- Provit Benchmark
- Provit Mkey
- Windows CE 5.0 Help
- Windows CE 6.0 Help
- Windows NT Embedded application guide
- Windows XP Embedded application guide
- Uninterruptible power supply
- Implementation guides
- B&R Hilscher fieldbus cards (CANopen, DeviceNet, PROFIBUS, PROFINET)

**Service tools**

- Acrobat Reader 5.0.5 (freeware in German, English and French)
- Power Archiver 6.0 (freeware in German, English and French)
- Internet Explorer 5.0 (German and English)
- Internet Explorer 6.0 (German and English)

# Chapter 7 • Maintenance / Service

This chapter describes service/maintenance work that can be carried out by a qualified end user.

## 1 Changing the battery

The lithium battery buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC) and CMOS data.

### Information:

- The product design allows the battery to be changed with the B&R device switched either on or off. In some countries, safety regulations do not allow batteries to be changed while the module is switched on.
- Any BIOS settings that have been made will remain when the battery is changed with the power turned off (stored in non-volatile EEPROM). The date and time must be reset later because this data is lost when the battery is changed.
- The battery should only be changed by qualified personnel.

### Warning!

**The battery must be replaced by a Type CR2477N Renata battery only. The use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.**

**The battery may explode if handled improperly. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.**

The following replacement lithium batteries are available: 4A0006.00-000 (1 pc.) and 0AC201.91 (4 pcs.).

### 1.1 Battery status evaluation

The status of the battery is determined immediately after the device is started and subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. During this measurement, the battery is subjected to a brief load (approximately 1 second) and then evaluated. Once determined, the battery status is displayed in BIOS (under Advanced -> OEM features -> System board features -> Voltage values) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver); it can also be read in a customer application using the ADI library.

| Battery status | Description                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| N/A            | The hardware or firmware being used is too old and does not support reading the battery status.                                        |
| GOOD           | Data buffering is intact.                                                                                                              |
| BAD            | From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient (BAD), data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours |

Table 125: Battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours. When replacing the battery, data is buffered for approximately 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

### 1.2 Procedure

- Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
- Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the cover from the battery compartment and carefully pull out the battery using the removal strip.

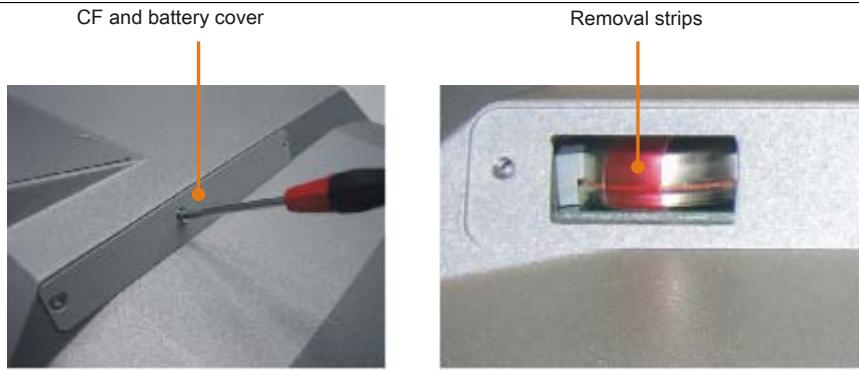


Figure 79: Remove battery

- The battery should not be held by its edges. Insulated tweezers may also be used to insert the battery.

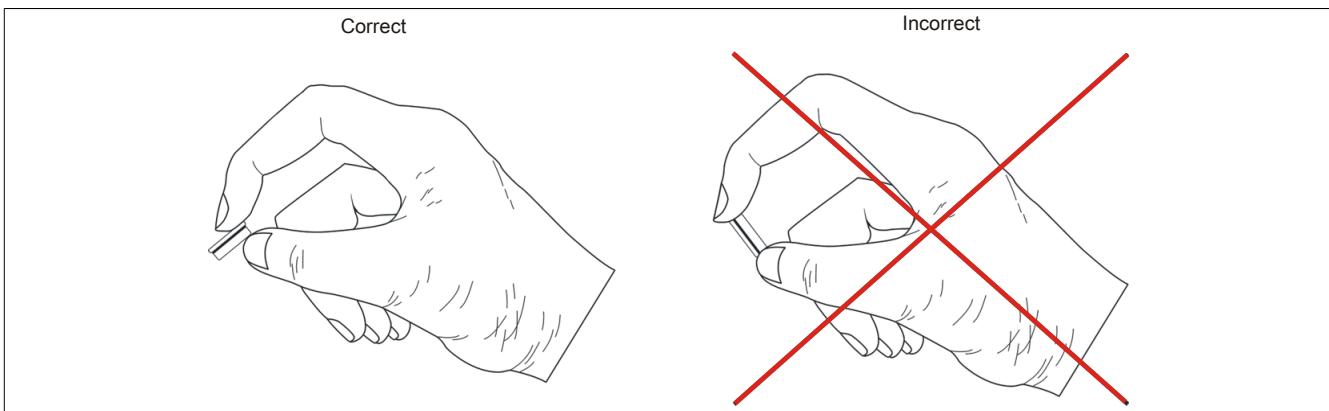


Figure 80: Battery handling

- Insert the new battery with the correct polarity.



Figure 81: Battery polarity

- To make the next battery change easier, be sure the removal strip is in place when inserting the battery.
- Reconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC (plug in the power cable).
- Reset the date and time in BIOS.

## Warning!

Lithium batteries are considered hazardous waste. Used batteries should be disposed of in accordance with applicable local regulations.

## 2 Cleaning

### Danger!

The unit can only be cleaned when turned off in order to prevent unintentionally executing functions by actuating the touch screen or pressing keys.

A moist towel should be used to clean the device. When moistening the cloth, use only water with detergent, screen cleaning agent, or alcohol (ethanol). The cleaning agent should be applied to the cloth beforehand, not sprayed directly on the device! Aggressive solvents, chemicals, scouring agents, pressurized air or steam jets should never be used.

### Information:

Displays with a touch screen should be cleaned regularly.

# Appendix A

---

## 1 Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX)

The MTCX controller (FPGA processor) is located on the main board (part of every system unit) of Panel PC 725 devices.



Figure 82: MTCX controller location

The MTCX is responsible for the following monitoring and control functions:

- Power on (power OK sequencing) and power fail logic
- Watchdog handling (NMI and reset handling)
- Temperature monitoring (CPU internal, CPU board, power supply, board I/O)
- Panel locking mechanism (can be configured using B&R Control Center - ADI driver)
- Statistical data recording (power cycles - each power on, power on and fan hours are recorded - every full hour is counted e.g. 50 minutes no increase)

Extended MTCX functions are available by upgrading firmware <sup>1)</sup>. The version can be read in BIOS (menu item "advanced" - baseboard/panel features) or in approved Microsoft Windows operating systems, using B&R Control Center.

## 2 Elo AccuTouch screen

### 2.1 Technical data

#### Information:

**The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. For the assembled device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for that device.**

| Elo AccuTouch screen            | Elo AccuTouch screen                                                                          |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>General information</b>      |                                                                                               |
| Manufacturer                    | Elo                                                                                           |
| Accuracy<br>For diagonals <18"  | Typically <0.080 inches (2.032 mm)<br>Maximum error in all directions 0.180 inches (4.752 mm) |
| For diagonals >18"              | Maximum 1% of the diagonal for the active area of the touch screens                           |
| Response time                   | <10 ms                                                                                        |
| Release pressure                | <113 gram                                                                                     |
| Resolution                      | 4096 x 4096 touch contact points                                                              |
| Light permeability              | Up to 80% ±5%                                                                                 |
| <b>Environmental conditions</b> |                                                                                               |

Table 126: Elo AccuTouch screen - Technical data

<sup>1)</sup> Available in the Downloads section of the B&R website ([www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com)).

| Elo AccuTouch screen              | Elo AccuTouch screen                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Temperature                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Operation                         | - 10 to 50°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Storage                           | - 40 to 71°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Transport                         | - 40 to 71°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Relative humidity                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Operation                         | Max. 90% at max. 35°C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Storage                           | Max. 90% at max. 35°C for 240 hours, non-condensing                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Transport                         | Max. 90% at max. 35°C for 240 hours, non-condensing                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Operating conditions              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Waterproofing                     | IP65                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Service life                      | 35 million touch operations at the same position                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Chemical resistance <sup>1)</sup> | Acetone, ammonia-based glass cleaner, ordinary food and drink, hexane, methylene chloride, methyl ethyl ketone, mineral spirits, turpentine, isopropyl alcohol                                                                                                                   |
| Enabling                          | Finger, pointer, credit card, glove                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Drivers                           | Touch screen drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website ( <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">www.br-automation.com</a> ). They can also be found on the B&R HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD (model number 5SWHMI.0000-00). |

Table 126: Elo AccuTouch screen - Technical data

1) The active area of the touch screen is resistant to these chemicals for a period of one hour at 21°C.

## 2.2 Temperature humidity diagram

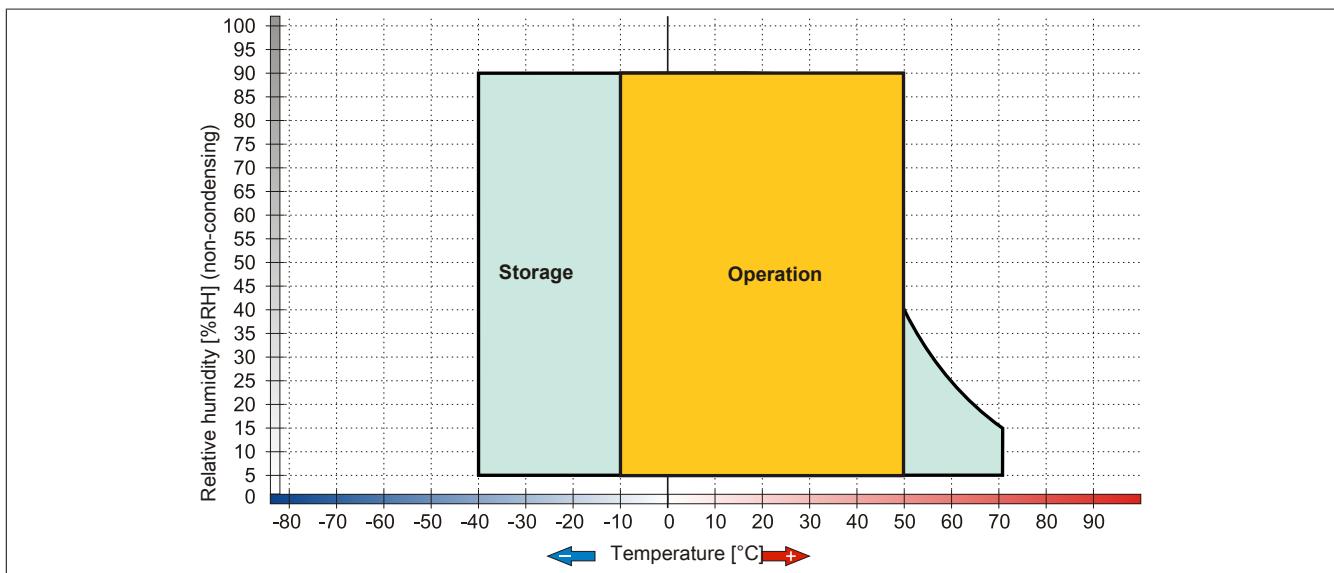


Figure 83: Elo AccuTouch screen (5-wire) - Temperature humidity diagram

## 2.3 Cleaning

### Danger!

The unit can only be cleaned when turned off in order to prevent unintentionally executing functions by actuating the touch screen or pressing keys.

A moist towel should be used to clean the device. When moistening the cloth, use only water with detergent, screen cleaning agent, or alcohol (ethanol). The cleaning agent should be applied to the cloth beforehand, not sprayed directly on the device! Aggressive solvents, chemicals, scouring agents, pressurized air or steam jets should never be used.

### Information:

Displays with a touch screen should be cleaned regularly.

### 3 Panel membrane

The panel membrane conforms to DIN 42115 (section 2). This means it is resistant to exposure to the following chemicals for a 24-hour period with no visible signs of damage:

#### Information:

**The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device.**

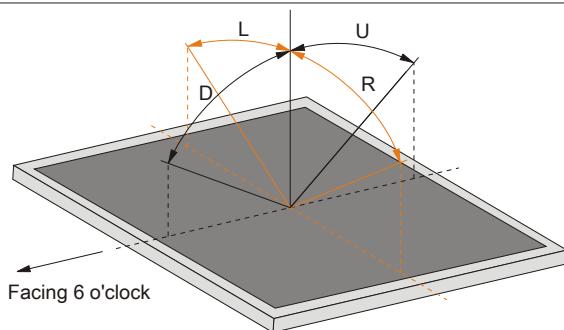
|                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ethanol<br>Cyclohexanol<br>Diacetone alcohol<br>Glycol<br>Isopropanol<br>Glycerine<br>Methanol<br>Triacetin<br>Dowanol<br>DRM/PM               | Formaldehyde 37 to 42%<br>Acetaldehyde<br>Aliphatic hydrocarbons<br>Toluene<br>Xylene<br>White spirits                                                                                              | Trichloroethane<br>Ethyl acetate<br>Diethyl ether<br>N-Butyl acetate<br>Amyl acetate<br>Butylcellosolve<br>Ether                                                                                                                                                              |
| Acetone<br>Methyl ethyl ketone<br>Dioxan<br>Cyclohexanone<br>MIBK<br>Isophorone                                                                | Formic acid < 50%<br>Acetic acid < 50%<br>Phosphoric acid < 30%<br>Hydrochloric acid < 36%<br>Nitric acid < 10%<br>Trichloracetic acid < 50%<br>Sulphuric acid < 10%                                | Sodium hypochlorite < 20%<br>Hydrogen peroxide < 25%<br>Potassium carbonate<br>Washing agents<br>Tenside<br>Fabric conditioner<br>Ferrous chloride ( $\text{FeCl}_3$ )<br>Ferrous chloride ( $\text{FeCl}_3$ )<br>Dibutyl phthalate<br>Diocetyl phthalate<br>Sodium carbonate |
| Ammonia < 40%<br>Caustic soda < 40%<br>Potassium hydroxide<br>Alkali carbonate<br>Bichromate<br>Potassium<br>Acetonitrile<br>Sodium bisulphite | Cutting oil<br>Diesel oil<br>Linseed oil<br>Paraffin oil<br>Blown castor oil<br>Silicon oil<br>Turpentine oil substitute<br>Brake fluid<br>Aviation fuel<br>Gasoline<br>Water<br>Sea water<br>Decon |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Table 127: Chemical resistance of the panel membrane

The panel membrane conforms to DIN 42115 section 2 for exposure to glacial acetic acid for less than one hour without visible damage.

## 4 Viewing angles

Viewing angle specifications (R, L, U, D) for the display types are listed in the technical data for each device.



## 5 Glossary

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Address</b>              | An address is a character string for identifying a memory location or a memory area, where data is stored and can be retrieved. It is also a symbol (e.g. with numerical controllers) for identifying a function unit for which subsequent geometrical or technological data are determined by the symbol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Algorithms</b>           | <p>According to DIN 19226: Algorithms are a finite series of well-defined regulations. The desired output quantities are created from permitted system input quantities. It describes how something is to be done. A procedure must at least satisfy the following requirements to be valid as an algorithm in a mathematical context.</p> <p><i>Discreteness:</i> An algorithm is made up of a finite series of steps.</p> <p><i>Determinacy:</i> Under the same start conditions, it always creates the same end result.</p> <p><i>Clearness:</i> The series of steps is clearly defined.</p> <p><i>Finiteness:</i> It ends after a finite number of steps.</p> <p>From a quantity theory perspective, an algorithm is clearly defined by a set of sizes [input, intermediate and output sizes], a set of elementary operations and also by a regulation, which specifies when and in what sequence certain operations should be carried out. From a functional perspective, it transfers a set of input sizes into a set of output sizes. It can be represented in text form in a natural or artificial formal language or using graphic representations [graph, program flow chart, structured chart, Petri Nets etc.].</p> |
| <b>ANSI</b>                 | American National Standards Institute > this organization promotes and manages American industrial standards.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Application software</b> | Software, which is not used for operation by the computer itself, but rather when a computer is used to process a concrete application problem. It sets up the system software and uses this for fulfilling individual tasks. Application software can be accommodated in standard software used by a large number of customers in a wide range of industries. Common examples are Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Paint, Matlab etc. Industrial software tailored to the respective problems of a certain industry and individual software created for solving the particular problems of an individual user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Automation</b>           | According to Brockhaus: The application of technical means, using specific programs that (either partially or totally) do not require human intervention to perform operations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Automation Runtime</b>   | A uniform runtime system for all B&R automation components.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Failure</b>              | Failure according to IEC 61508: A function unit loses the ability to perform a required function. In regards to safety-oriented systems, a distinction is made between dangerous and safe failures. This depends on whether the status of the system failure is considered dangerous or safe. The cause of the failure may be load related or age-related, and therefore a random failure, or related to a flaw inherent in the system. In this case, it is known as a systematic failure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|            |                                                                         |     |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 1:  | Base system configuration.....                                          | 17  |
| Figure 2:  | Configuration - Optional components.....                                | 18  |
| Figure 3:  | Temperature sensor positions.....                                       | 20  |
| Figure 4:  | Supply voltage block diagram.....                                       | 22  |
| Figure 5:  | Grounding clip.....                                                     | 23  |
| Figure 6:  | PPC725 - Serial number sticker.....                                     | 30  |
| Figure 7:  | PPC725 - Rear view.....                                                 | 32  |
| Figure 8:  | PPC725 - Temperature humidity diagram .....                             | 34  |
| Figure 9:  | 5PC725.1505-00 - Dimensions.....                                        | 34  |
| Figure 10: | 5PC725.1505-01 - Dimensions.....                                        | 35  |
| Figure 11: | 5AC725.FLGC-00 - Dimensions.....                                        | 39  |
| Figure 12: | 5AC600.SSDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....                      | 41  |
| Figure 13: | 5AC600.HDDI-05 - Temperature humidity diagram of add-on hard disk.....  | 43  |
| Figure 14: | 5AC600.HDDI-06 - Temperature humidity diagram of add-on hard disk.....  | 45  |
| Figure 15: | 5MMSSD.0128-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....                      | 48  |
| Figure 16: | Content of delivery.....                                                | 50  |
| Figure 17: | Cover with Torx screws and anti-loss strap.....                         | 50  |
| Figure 18: | Mounting the protective caps.....                                       | 50  |
| Figure 19: | Mounting the screws on the flange.....                                  | 51  |
| Figure 20: | Settings for Passmark BurnIn Pro V4 with an APC810 2-slot with DVD..... | 55  |
| Figure 21: | Test overview of an APC810 2-slot with DVD.....                         | 56  |
| Figure 22: | Connecting USB peripheral devices locally to the PPC 725.....           | 59  |
| Figure 23: | X945 boot screen.....                                                   | 63  |
| Figure 24: | X945 Main - Menu.....                                                   | 65  |
| Figure 25: | X945 Advanced - Menu.....                                               | 66  |
| Figure 26: | X945 Advanced - ACPI configuration.....                                 | 67  |
| Figure 27: | X945 Advanced - PCI configuration.....                                  | 68  |
| Figure 28: | X945 Advanced - PCI configuration - PCI IRQ resource exclusion.....     | 69  |
| Figure 29: | X945 advanced - PCI configuration - PCI interrupt routing.....          | 70  |
| Figure 30: | X945 Advanced - Graphics configuration.....                             | 71  |
| Figure 31: | X945 Advanced - CPU configuration.....                                  | 72  |
| Figure 32: | X945 Advanced - Chipset configuration.....                              | 74  |
| Figure 33: | X945 Advanced - I/O interface configuration.....                        | 75  |
| Figure 34: | X945 Advanced - Clock configuration.....                                | 76  |
| Figure 35: | X945 Advanced - IDE configuration.....                                  | 76  |
| Figure 36: | X945 advanced - IDE configuration - Primary IDE master.....             | 78  |
| Figure 37: | X945 advanced - IDE configuration - Primary IDE slave.....              | 79  |
| Figure 38: | X945 Advanced - USB configuration.....                                  | 80  |
| Figure 39: | X945 advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration.....                       | 81  |
| Figure 40: | X945 Advanced - Remote access configuration (enabled).....              | 82  |
| Figure 41: | X945 Advanced - CPU board monitor.....                                  | 84  |
| Figure 42: | X945 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features.....                           | 85  |
| Figure 43: | NM10 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel features - Panel control.....           | 86  |
| Figure 44: | X945 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features - Baseboard Monitor.....       | 87  |
| Figure 45: | X945 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features - Legacy devices.....          | 88  |
| Figure 46: | X945 Boot - Menu.....                                                   | 89  |
| Figure 47: | X945 Security - Menu.....                                               | 90  |
| Figure 48: | X945 Security - Hard disk security user password.....                   | 91  |
| Figure 49: | X945 Security - Hard disk security master password.....                 | 92  |
| Figure 50: | X945 Power - Menu.....                                                  | 92  |
| Figure 51: | X945 Exit - Menu.....                                                   | 94  |
| Figure 52: | PCI Routing with activated APIC CPU board X945.....                     | 104 |
| Figure 53: | Software versions.....                                                  | 105 |
| Figure 54: | Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 1.....                | 107 |
| Figure 55: | Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 2.....                | 107 |
| Figure 56: | Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 3.....                | 107 |
| Figure 57: | Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 4.....                | 108 |

## Figure index

|            |                                                                                             |     |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 58: | Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 5.....                                    | 108 |
| Figure 59: | Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files.....                                       | 109 |
| Figure 60: | Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files.....                                     | 110 |
| Figure 61: | ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples.....                                              | 124 |
| Figure 62: | ADI Development Kit screenshots (version 3.40).....                                         | 126 |
| Figure 63: | ADI .NET SDK screenshots (version 1.80).....                                                | 128 |
| Figure 64: | Screenshots of the B&R Key Editor V3.30.....                                                | 130 |
| Figure 65: | 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards.....                   | 141 |
| Figure 66: | Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I.....                                                  | 141 |
| Figure 67: | ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06..... | 142 |
| Figure 68: | ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06..... | 142 |
| Figure 69: | 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards - Temperature humidity diagram.....                       | 145 |
| Figure 70: | Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I.....                                                  | 145 |
| Figure 71: | ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04..... | 146 |
| Figure 72: | ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04..... | 146 |
| Figure 73: | 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards.....                   | 149 |
| Figure 74: | Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I.....                                                  | 149 |
| Figure 75: | 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....                                          | 152 |
| Figure 76: | 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram.....                                          | 154 |
| Figure 77: | 5CAUSB.00xx-00 USB cables - Pinout.....                                                     | 155 |
| Figure 78: | 9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout .....                                                        | 157 |
| Figure 79: | Remove battery.....                                                                         | 162 |
| Figure 80: | Battery handling.....                                                                       | 162 |
| Figure 81: | Battery polarity.....                                                                       | 162 |
| Figure 82: | MTCX controller location.....                                                               | 164 |
| Figure 83: | Elo AccuTouch screen (5-wire) - Temperature humidity diagram.....                           | 165 |

|           |                                                                      |    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table 1:  | Manual history.....                                                  | 9  |
| Table 2:  | Environmentally friendly separation of materials.....                | 12 |
| Table 3:  | Description of the safety notices used in this documentation.....    | 13 |
| Table 4:  | Range of nominal sizes.....                                          | 13 |
| Table 5:  | Ambient temperatures.....                                            | 19 |
| Table 6:  | Temperature sensor locations.....                                    | 20 |
| Table 7:  | Humidity specifications.....                                         | 21 |
| Table 8:  | Supply voltage connection.....                                       | 23 |
| Table 9:  | COM - Pinout.....                                                    | 24 |
| Table 10: | COM - I/O address and IRQ.....                                       | 24 |
| Table 11: | Ethernet connection (ETH1).....                                      | 25 |
| Table 12: | Ethernet connection (ETH2).....                                      | 25 |
| Table 13: | USB port - back.....                                                 | 26 |
| Table 14: | USB3 connection.....                                                 | 26 |
| Table 15: | CompactFlash slot (CF1).....                                         | 27 |
| Table 16: | Hard disk / CompactFlash slot (HDD/CF2).....                         | 28 |
| Table 17: | Battery.....                                                         | 29 |
| Table 18: | Battery status.....                                                  | 29 |
| Table 19: | Add-on interface slot.....                                           | 29 |
| Table 20: | 5PC725.1505-00, 5PC725.1505-01 - Order data.....                     | 31 |
| Table 21: | 5PC725.1505-00, 5PC725.1505-01 - Technical data.....                 | 32 |
| Table 22: | 5PC600.X945-00 - Order data.....                                     | 36 |
| Table 23: | 5PC600.X945-00 - Technical data.....                                 | 36 |
| Table 24: | 5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Order data.....     | 38 |
| Table 25: | 5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Technical data..... | 38 |
| Table 26: | 5AC725.FLGC-00 - Order data.....                                     | 39 |
| Table 27: | 5AC725.FLGC-00 - Technical data.....                                 | 39 |
| Table 28: | 5AC600.SSDI-00 - Order data.....                                     | 40 |
| Table 29: | 5AC600.SSDI-00, 5AC600.SSDI-00 - Technical data.....                 | 40 |
| Table 30: | 5AC600.HDDI-05 - Order data.....                                     | 42 |
| Table 31: | 5AC600.HDDI-05 - Technical data.....                                 | 42 |
| Table 32: | 5AC600.HDDI-06 - Order data.....                                     | 44 |
| Table 33: | 5AC600.HDDI-06 - Technical data.....                                 | 44 |
| Table 34: | 5AC600.CFSI-00 - Order data.....                                     | 46 |
| Table 35: | 5AC600.CFSI-00 - Technical data.....                                 | 46 |
| Table 36: | 5MMSSD.0128-00 - Order data.....                                     | 47 |
| Table 37: | 5MMSSD.0128-00 - Technical data.....                                 | 47 |
| Table 38: | Evaluation example using an APC810 2-slot.....                       | 57 |
| Table 39: | BIOS-relevant keys for POST.....                                     | 64 |
| Table 40: | BIOS-relevant keys.....                                              | 64 |
| Table 41: | X945 Main Menu setting options.....                                  | 65 |
| Table 42: | X945 Advanced Menu setting options.....                              | 66 |
| Table 43: | X945 Advanced ACPI configuration setting options.....                | 67 |
| Table 44: | X945 Advanced PCI Configuration setting options.....                 | 68 |
| Table 45: | X945 Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion setting options.....        | 69 |
| Table 46: | X945 Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options.....           | 70 |
| Table 47: | X945 Advanced Graphics Configuration - Setting options.....          | 71 |
| Table 48: | X945 Advanced CPU Configuration setting options.....                 | 73 |
| Table 49: | X945 Advanced Chipset setting options.....                           | 74 |
| Table 50: | X945 Advanced I/O Interface Configuration setting options.....       | 75 |
| Table 51: | X945 Advanced Clock Configuration - Setting options.....             | 76 |
| Table 52: | X945 Advanced IDE Configuration setting options.....                 | 77 |
| Table 53: | X945 Primary IDE Master setting options.....                         | 78 |
| Table 54: | X945 Primary IDE Slave setting options.....                          | 79 |
| Table 55: | X945 Advanced USB Configuration setting options.....                 | 80 |
| Table 56: | X945 Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration setting options.....      | 81 |
| Table 57: | X945 Advanced Remote Access Configuration setting options.....       | 82 |

|            |                                                                                                                                  |     |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 58:  | X945 Advanced CPU board monitor.....                                                                                             | 84  |
| Table 59:  | X945 Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features setting options.....                                                                      | 85  |
| Table 60:  | X945 Panel Control setting options.....                                                                                          | 86  |
| Table 61:  | X945 Baseboard Monitor setting options.....                                                                                      | 87  |
| Table 62:  | X945 Legacy Devices setting options.....                                                                                         | 88  |
| Table 63:  | X945 Boot Menu setting options.....                                                                                              | 89  |
| Table 64:  | X945 Security Menu setting options.....                                                                                          | 90  |
| Table 65:  | X945 hard disk security user password.....                                                                                       | 91  |
| Table 66:  | X945 Hard Disk Security Master Password.....                                                                                     | 92  |
| Table 67:  | X945 Power Menu setting options.....                                                                                             | 93  |
| Table 68:  | X945 Exit Menu setting options.....                                                                                              | 94  |
| Table 69:  | Profile overview.....                                                                                                            | 95  |
| Table 70:  | X945 - Main profile setting overview.....                                                                                        | 96  |
| Table 71:  | X945 Advanced - ACPI Configuration profile setting overview.....                                                                 | 96  |
| Table 72:  | X945 Advanced - PCI Configuration Profile setting overview.....                                                                  | 96  |
| Table 73:  | X945 Advanced - Graphics Configuration Profile setting overview.....                                                             | 97  |
| Table 74:  | X945 Advanced - CPU Configuration Profile setting overview.....                                                                  | 97  |
| Table 75:  | X945 Advanced - Chipset Configuration Profile setting overview.....                                                              | 97  |
| Table 76:  | X945 Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview.....                                                        | 97  |
| Table 77:  | X945 Advanced - Clock Configuration Profile setting overview.....                                                                | 97  |
| Table 78:  | X945 Advanced - IDE Configuration Profile setting overview.....                                                                  | 98  |
| Table 79:  | X945 Advanced - USB Configuration Profile setting overview.....                                                                  | 98  |
| Table 80:  | X945 Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview.....                                                         | 98  |
| Table 81:  | X945 Advanced Remote Access Configuration profile setting overview.....                                                          | 98  |
| Table 82:  | X945 Advanced CPU board monitor profile setting overview.....                                                                    | 99  |
| Table 83:  | X945 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview.....                                                           | 99  |
| Table 84:  | X945 - Main profile setting overview.....                                                                                        | 99  |
| Table 85:  | X945 Security profile setting overview.....                                                                                      | 100 |
| Table 86:  | X945 Power profile setting overview.....                                                                                         | 100 |
| Table 87:  | BIOS post code messages BIOS 945GME.....                                                                                         | 101 |
| Table 88:  | RAM address assignment.....                                                                                                      | 102 |
| Table 89:  | DMA channel assignment.....                                                                                                      | 102 |
| Table 90:  | I/O address assignment.....                                                                                                      | 102 |
| Table 91:  | IRQ interrupt assignments in PIC mode.....                                                                                       | 103 |
| Table 92:  | IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode.....                                                                                      | 103 |
| Table 93:  | Inter-IC (I <sup>2</sup> C) bus resources.....                                                                                   | 104 |
| Table 94:  | Inter-IC (I <sup>2</sup> C) bus resources.....                                                                                   | 104 |
| Table 95:  | 9S0000.01-010, 9S0000.01-020 - Order data.....                                                                                   | 111 |
| Table 96:  | 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG, 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-MUL - Order data.....           | 112 |
| Table 97:  | 5SWWXP.0428-ENG - Order data.....                                                                                                | 114 |
| Table 98:  | Device functions in Windows XP Embedded with FP2007.....                                                                         | 114 |
| Table 99:  | 5SWWXP.0729-ENG - Order data.....                                                                                                | 116 |
| Table 100: | Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....                                                                          | 116 |
| Table 101: | 5SWWI7.0100-ENG, 5SWWI7.1100-ENG, 5SWWI7.0100-GER, 5SWWI7.1100-GER, 5SWWI7.0300-MUL, 5SWWI7.1300-MUL - Order data.....           | 118 |
| Table 102: | 5SWWI7.0529-ENG, 5SWWI7.1529-ENG, 5SWWI7.0729-MUL, 5SWWI7.1729-MUL - Order data.....                                             | 120 |
| Table 103: | Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7.....                                                                             | 121 |
| Table 104: | 5SWWCE.0829-ENG - Order data.....                                                                                                | 122 |
| Table 105: | Windows CE 6.0 features.....                                                                                                     | 122 |
| Table 106: | 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data.....                                                                                       | 134 |
| Table 107: | 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data.....                                                                                   | 134 |
| Table 108: | 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data.....                                                                                            | 136 |
| Table 109: | 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data.....                                                                                        | 136 |
| Table 110: | 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Order data..... | 139 |

|            |                                                                                                                                                      |     |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 111: | 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data.....                 | 139 |
| Table 112: | 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data.....                                     | 143 |
| Table 113: | 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data.....                                 | 143 |
| Table 114: | 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data.....     | 147 |
| Table 115: | 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data..... | 147 |
| Table 116: | 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Order data.....                                                                                                                     | 151 |
| Table 117: | 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data.....                                                                                                                 | 151 |
| Table 118: | 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data.....                                                                                                                     | 153 |
| Table 119: | 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data.....                                                                                                                 | 153 |
| Table 120: | 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data.....                                                                                                     | 155 |
| Table 121: | 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data.....                                                                                                 | 155 |
| Table 122: | 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data.....                                                                                                    | 156 |
| Table 123: | 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data.....                                                                                                | 156 |
| Table 124: | 5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data.....                                                                                                                     | 158 |
| Table 125: | Battery status.....                                                                                                                                  | 161 |
| Table 126: | Elo AccuTouch screen - Technical data.....                                                                                                           | 164 |
| Table 127: | Chemical resistance of the panel membrane.....                                                                                                       | 166 |

## Model number index

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| 0AC201.91.....       | 134 |
| 0TB103.9.....        | 136 |
| 0TB103.91.....       | 136 |
| 4A0006.00-000.....   | 134 |
| 5AC600.CFSI-00.....  | 46  |
| 5AC600.HDDI-05.....  | 42  |
| 5AC600.HDDI-06.....  | 44  |
| 5AC600.SSDI-00.....  | 40  |
| 5AC725.FLGC-00.....  | 39  |
| 5CAUSB.0018-00.....  | 155 |
| 5CAUSB.0050-00.....  | 155 |
| 5CFCRD.0064-03.....  | 147 |
| 5CFCRD.0128-03.....  | 147 |
| 5CFCRD.016G-04.....  | 143 |
| 5CFCRD.016G-06.....  | 139 |
| 5CFCRD.0256-03.....  | 147 |
| 5CFCRD.032G-06.....  | 139 |
| 5CFCRD.0512-03.....  | 147 |
| 5CFCRD.0512-04.....  | 143 |
| 5CFCRD.0512-06.....  | 139 |
| 5CFCRD.1024-03.....  | 147 |
| 5CFCRD.1024-04.....  | 143 |
| 5CFCRD.1024-06.....  | 139 |
| 5CFCRD.2048-03.....  | 147 |
| 5CFCRD.2048-04.....  | 143 |
| 5CFCRD.2048-06.....  | 139 |
| 5CFCRD.4096-03.....  | 147 |
| 5CFCRD.4096-04.....  | 143 |
| 5CFCRD.4096-06.....  | 139 |
| 5CFCRD.8192-03.....  | 147 |
| 5CFCRD.8192-04.....  | 143 |
| 5CFCRD.8192-06.....  | 139 |
| 5MMDDR.0512-01.....  | 38  |
| 5MMDDR.1024-01.....  | 38  |
| 5MMDDR.2048-01.....  | 38  |
| 5MMSSD.0128-00.....  | 47  |
| 5MMUSB.2048-00.....  | 151 |
| 5MMUSB.2048-01.....  | 153 |
| 5PC600.X945-00.....  | 36  |
| 5PC725.1505-00.....  | 31  |
| 5PC725.1505-01.....  | 31  |
| 5SWHMI.0000-00.....  | 158 |
| 5SWWCE.0829-ENG..... | 122 |
| 5SWWI7.0100-ENG..... | 118 |
| 5SWWI7.0100-GER..... | 118 |
| 5SWWI7.0300-MUL..... | 118 |
| 5SWWI7.0529-ENG..... | 120 |
| 5SWWI7.0729-MUL..... | 120 |
| 5SWWI7.1100-ENG..... | 118 |
| 5SWWI7.1100-GER..... | 118 |
| 5SWWI7.1300-MUL..... | 118 |
| 5SWWI7.1529-ENG..... | 120 |
| 5SWWI7.1729-MUL..... | 120 |
| 5SWWXP.0428-ENG..... | 114 |
| 5SWWXP.0500-ENG..... | 112 |
| 5SWWXP.0500-GER..... | 112 |
| 5SWWXP.0500-MUL..... | 112 |
| 5SWWXP.0600-ENG..... | 112 |
| 5SWWXP.0600-GER..... | 112 |
| 5SWWXP.0600-MUL..... | 112 |
| 5SWWXP.0729-ENG..... | 116 |
| 9A0014.02.....       | 156 |

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| 9A0014.05.....     | 156 |
| 9A0014.10.....     | 156 |
| 9S0000.01-010..... | 111 |
| 9S0000.01-020..... | 111 |

**A**

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Accessories.....         | 134      |
| ACPI.....                | 103, 103 |
| ADI.....                 | 124      |
| .NET SDK.....            | 128      |
| Development Kit.....     | 126      |
| ambient temperature..... | 19       |

**B**

|                                         |          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| B&R Automation Device Interface.....    | 124      |
| B&R CompactFlash.....                   | 143      |
| B&R Control Center.....                 | 124      |
| B&R Embedded OS Installer.....          | 110, 123 |
| B&R Key Editor.....                     | 130      |
| Backlight.....                          | 60       |
| Battery.....                            | 29       |
| Battery status.....                     | 29       |
| Battery status evaluation.....          | 161      |
| Beep Codes.....                         | 101      |
| BIOS default settings.....              | 95       |
| BIOS error signals.....                 | 101      |
| BIOS setup keys.....                    | 64       |
| BIOS upgrade.....                       | 105      |
| BIOS X945                               |          |
| ACPI configuration.....                 | 67       |
| Advanced.....                           | 66       |
| Baseboard/Panel Features.....           | 85       |
| Baseboard Monitor.....                  | 87       |
| Boot.....                               | 89       |
| chipset configuration.....              | 74       |
| clock configuration.....                | 76       |
| CPU Board Monitor.....                  | 84       |
| CPU configuration.....                  | 72       |
| Exit.....                               | 94       |
| graphics configuration.....             | 71       |
| Hard Disk Security Master Password..... | 92       |
| Hard Disk Security User Password.....   | 91       |
| I/O Interface Configuration.....        | 75       |
| IDE configuration.....                  | 76       |
| Keyboard/Mouse Configuration.....       | 81       |
| Legacy Devices.....                     | 88       |
| Main.....                               | 65       |
| Panel control.....                      | 86       |
| PCI configuration.....                  | 68       |
| PCI interrupt routing.....              | 70       |
| PCI IRQ resource exclusion.....         | 69       |
| Power.....                              | 92       |
| Primary IDE master.....                 | 78       |
| Primary IDE slave.....                  | 79       |
| Remote Access Configuration.....        | 82       |
| Security.....                           | 90       |
| USB configuration.....                  | 80       |

**C**

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Cables.....         | 155 |
| USB cables.....     | 155 |
| CE mark.....        | 132 |
| Certifications..... | 133 |
| UL.....             | 133 |

|                                 |          |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| Changing the battery.....       | 161      |
| Chemical resistance.....        | 166      |
| Cleaning.....                   | 163, 165 |
| climate-controlled chamber..... | 57       |
| COM.....                        | 24       |
| CompactFlash                    |          |
| Benchmark.....                  | 146      |
| CompactFlash cards.....         | 137      |
| CompactFlash slot.....          | 27       |
| Configuration                   |          |
| Base system.....                | 17       |
| Optional components.....        | 18       |
| Control Center.....             | 54, 124  |
| CPU board X945.....             | 36       |
| Creating reports.....           | 124      |

**D**

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| dead/stuck pixels.....       | 60     |
| defective pixels.....        | 60     |
| Device interfaces.....       | 23     |
| Dimension standards.....     | 13     |
| Disposal.....                | 12, 12 |
| Distribution of resources    |        |
| I/O address assignments..... | 102    |
| RAM address assignment.....  | 102    |
| Drives.....                  | 40     |
| dual-channel memory.....     | 38     |
| Dynamic wear leveling.....   | 137    |

**E**

|                                              |        |
|----------------------------------------------|--------|
| Electromagnetic compatibility.....           | 132    |
| Embedded OS Installer.....                   | 110    |
| EMC directive.....                           | 132    |
| ESD.....                                     | 10     |
| Electrical components with a housing.....    | 10     |
| Electrical components without a housing..... | 10     |
| Individual components.....                   | 10     |
| Packaging.....                               | 10     |
| ETH1.....                                    | 25     |
| ETH2.....                                    | 25     |
| Ethernet.....                                | 25, 25 |
| example programs.....                        | 57     |

**F**

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| Fully assembled device..... | 19 |
|-----------------------------|----|

**G**

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| General tolerance..... | 13 |
| Grounding.....         | 23 |
| Guidelines.....        | 13 |

**H**

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD..... | 158 |
| Humidity specifications.....     | 21  |

**I**

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| I/O address assignment..... | 102 |
| implementation guide.....   | 57  |
| Installation.....           | 49  |
| Interfaces.....             | 23  |
| Interrupt assignment.....   | 103 |

**K**

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Key Editor..... | 130 |
|-----------------|-----|

**L**

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| loopback adapter.....      | 56  |
| Low-voltage directive..... | 132 |

**M**

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Main memory.....    | 38  |
| Manual history..... | 9   |
| MS-DOS.....         | 111 |

**O**

## Operating system

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Windows 7.....                      | 118 |
| Windows CE.....                     | 122 |
| Windows Embedded Standard 2009..... | 116 |
| Windows Embedded Standard 7.....    | 120 |
| Windows XP Embedded.....            | 114 |
| Windows XP Professional.....        | 112 |

**P**

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Panel membrane.....       | 166 |
| Parity error.....         | 101 |
| Power connectors.....     | 136 |
| Power management.....     | 22  |
| PPC725 configuration..... | 17  |
| Proper ESD handling.....  | 10  |

**R**

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| RAM address assignment..... | 102 |
| Relative humidity.....      | 21  |
| Resolution.....             | 36  |
| RS232 cables.....           | 156 |

**S**

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| Safety notices.....                             | 10 |
| Environmental conditions.....                   | 11 |
| Environmentally friendly disposal.....          | 12 |
| Installation.....                               | 11 |
| Intended use.....                               | 10 |
| Operation.....                                  | 11 |
| Policies and procedures.....                    | 10 |
| Protection against electrostatic discharge..... | 10 |
| Separation of materials.....                    | 12 |

|                                   |        |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| Transport and storage.....        | 11     |
| Screen burn-in.....               | 60, 60 |
| Serial interface.....             | 24     |
| serial number sticker.....        | 30     |
| service life of the display.....  | 60     |
| software versions.....            | 124    |
| Standards and guidelines.....     | 132    |
| Static wear leveling.....         | 137    |
| Supply voltage.....               | 22, 23 |
| Supply voltage block diagram..... | 22     |

**T**

|                                    |        |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| Temperature evaluation.....        | 54, 54 |
| Temperature sensor locations.....  | 20     |
| Temperature specifications.....    | 19     |
| Temperature test.....              | 54     |
| Temperature test instructions..... | 54     |
| Temperature test procedure.....    | 54     |
| Touch screen calibration.....      | 58     |

**U**

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| UL certification.....      | 133 |
| Upgrade                    |     |
| BIOS.....                  | 105 |
| Upgrade information.....   | 105 |
| USB.....                   | 26  |
| USB cables.....            | 155 |
| USB flash drive.....       | 151 |
| USB peripheral device..... | 59  |
| user serial ID.....        | 124 |

**V**

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Viewing angles..... | 167 |
|---------------------|-----|

**W**

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| WES2009.....                        | 116 |
| WES7.....                           | 121 |
| Windows 7.....                      | 118 |
| Windows CE.....                     | 122 |
| Windows CE 6.0 features.....        | 122 |
| Windows Embedded Standard 2009..... | 116 |
| Windows Embedded Standard 7.....    | 120 |
| Windows XP Embedded.....            | 114 |
| Windows XP Professional.....        | 112 |

**X**

|           |    |
|-----------|----|
| X945..... | 36 |
|-----------|----|